

An Abstract of the General Contents.

- Chap. I. **S**ecrets in Physick, communicated by Persons of Quality, and experimented by the Author.
- Chap. II. For Diseases incident to Women and Children.
- Chap. III. Excellent Embellishments, and how to preserve Beauty.
- Ch. IV. Wonderful Cures by a due observation of the Planets.
- Chap. V. VI. XVI. Of Jewels, Pearls, Varnishes, Colours, Gilding, Whitening of Metals, Transparent Sashes, &c.
- Chap. VII. VIII. Divers sorts of Curious Perfumes, Essences, Pastils, Cassiolets, the Grounds and Scentings of the best Hair-powders, the richest Wash-balls, and to take out all sorts of Spots.
- Chap. IX. X. Variety of Curious Experiments.
- Chap. XI. Curious Compositions of Secret Inks.
- Ch. XII. Artificial Fire-works, Hunting, Fowling, and Fishing.
- Chap. XIII. Admirable Receipts in Cookery.
- Chap. XIV. Of Sweet-meats, Flowers, and Fruits.
- Chap. XV. Of Wines, how to preserve them, and to recover them when decay'd.
- Chap. XVII. Imitations of Marble, Jasper, &c. and to recover decay'd Marble and Alabaster.
- Chap. XIX. To restore Tapistry, Turkey-work, Gold and Silver Lace to their former Beauty.
- Chap. XX. To destroy Bugs, Lice, &c. and other House-Vermin.
- Chap. XXI. XXII. Curious Experiments in House-keeping, Housewifry, Gardening, Fruits, and Flowers.
- Chap. XXIII. XXIV. Excellent Receipts in the Diseases of Horses, Dogs, and other Cattel.
- Chap. XXV. Secrets Experimented by the Author since the fore-going.

The Second Part contains,

The whole Art of Moulding and Casting all sorts of large and small Figures, Medals, Leaves, and other Forms, in Lead, Tin, Silver, Copper, Plaister, Wax, Sulphur, Past-board, &c. as well Hollow as Solid.

Also the whole Art of Enriching, Gilding, colouring, Staining, Beautifying, and Varnishing all sorts of things, either Cast or Wrought by hand, with several Grounds and Sizes for that purpose; with many other Secrets more particularly mentioned in the Table.

An Abstract of the General Contents.

- Chap. I. **S**ecrets in Physick, communicated by Persons of Quality, and experimented by the Author.
- Chap. II. For Diseases incident to Women and Children.
- Chap. III. Excellent Embellishments, and how to preserve Beauty.
- Ch. IV. Wonderful Cures by a due observation of the Planets.
- Chap. V. VI. XVI. Of Jewels, Pearls, Varnishes, Colours, Gilding, Whitening of Metals, Transparent Sashes, &c.
- Chap. VII. VIII. Divers sorts of Curious Perfumes, Essences, Pastils, Cassiolets, the Grounds and Scentings of the best Hair-powders, the richest Wash-balls, and to take out all sorts of Spots.
- Chap. IX. X. Variety of Curious Experiments.
- Chap. XI. Curious Compositions of Secret Inks.
- Ch. XII. Artificial Fire-works, Hunting, Fowling, and Fishing.
- Chap. XIII. Admirable Receipts in Cookery.
- Chap. XIV. Of Sweet-meats, Flowers, and Fruits.
- Chap. XV. Of Wines, how to preserve them, and to recover them when decay'd.
- Chap. XVII. Imitations of Marble, Jasper, &c. and to recover decay'd Marble and Alabaster.
- Chap. XIX. To restore Tapistry, Turkey-work, Gold and Silver Lace to their former Beauty.
- Chap. XX. To destroy Bugs, Lice, &c. and other House-Vermin.
- Chap. XXI. XXII. Curious Experiments in House-keeping, Housewifery, Gardening, Fruits, and Flowers.
- Chap. XXIII. XXIV. Excellent Receipts in the Diseases of Horses, Dogs, and other Cattel.
- Chap. XXV. Secrets Experimented by the Author since the fore-going.

The Second Part contains,

The whole Art of Moulding and Casting all sorts of large and small Figures, Medals, Leaves, and other Forms, in Lead, Tin, Silver, Copper, Plaister, Wax, Sulphur, Past-board, &c. as well Hollow as Solid.

Also the whole Art of Enriching, Gilding, colouring, Staining, Beautifying, and Varnishing all sorts of things, either Cast or Wrought by hand, with several Grounds and Sizes for that purpose; with many other Secrets more particularly mentioned in the Table.

MODERN
CURIOSITIES
OF
Art & Nature.

Extracted out of the Cabinets of
the most Eminent Personages of the
French Court.

Together with the choicest Secrets in Me-
chanicks : communicated by the most
approved Artists of *France.*

Composed and Experimented by the *Sieur*
Lemery Apothecary to the *French King.*

Made English from the Original French.

L O N D O N,

Printed for *Matthew Gilliflower*, at the Spread
Eagle in *Westminster-Hall*, and *James Par-*
tridge, at the Post-house between *Cha-*
ring-Cross and *White-hall*. 1685.

U85

1635

To the Reader.

Ingenious Reader,

LOOK not on this as a Rapsody of Impertinent Recipe's catch't up by some Drudge of the Press, who never try'd other Experiment than that of Imposing upon the easie, as well Bookseller as Buyer, but rather (as indeed it is) a Collection of Approved Experiments, made by the Sicur Lemery, famous for his Excellent Course of Chymistry, who, as Apothecary to the French King, had great opportunities of communicating to, and receiving from divers Personages of the French-Court and others, many curious Secrets and Experiments, most of which, upon a bare perusal, will, to a discerning Eye, shew a clear face of probability and faithfulness. I will not say but, inter alia, some things may, to some seem indifferent, as will ever be in Collections of this kind, but this I dare affirm, that few will seem so to all, and that the greatest part are so considerable, as to have been the entire Support, and many times, the Enriching of whole Families, as well as the Entertainment and Diversion of Persons of greatest Quality. Here the Sick will find infallible Remedies

To the Reader.

dies against the Diseases and common Accidents incident to Mankind. Masters of Families and good Housewives, admirable Secrets in Domestick Affairs. The Ingenious Virtuoso, as well as common Artist, faithful and plain Instructions in the most profitable Arts and Mysteries of the present Age. Nor are the Ladies themselves forgot, being here compleatly furnish'd with excellent Directions for Preservation of their Beauty, and Reparation of the Breaches and Disorders which Age, their grand Enemy, shall have made upon it. In short, there is no Person, of what degree soever, that may not hereby be entertain'd either with Profit, or Pleasure, or both. What though they were French, if true, and free from Adulteration, they may pass, I hope, as well as their Wines, without nauseating an English Stomach, as having no other Alteration than Racking into an English Vessel, in doing which, if a little be spilt, be assured all the rest is good.

Farewel

Si quid novisti rectius! --- Horat. in Epist.

If thou of any better Rules canst tell
Than these, impart them to me candidly,
If not, I pray make use of these with me.

G. M.

THE CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| H ow to recover Health, and to know which of the four Humours hath Dominion over the sick Person, | Pag. 1: |
| A wonderful Cure for a Fistula, | 2. |
| A remarkable Receipt made of a man's skull, | ib. |
| Against the bloody Flux; and how to draw the Tincture of Coral, | ibid. |
| The manner of making The Syrup, | 3. |
| Another way to draw Tincture of Coral, | ib. |
| Against the Stone, | 4. |
| An excellent Receipt for the Gravel, | ib. |
| Another for the same, | 5. |
| For the same, | 6. |
| For the same, | ib. |
| To cure all Ruptures; a Remedy much approved by the Cardinal de la Roche foucaut, | ib. |
| For the same, whether Man or Woman, though aged: Experienc'd by one who was bursten thirty years, | 7. |
| For Ruptures, Probatum, | 8. |
| For the Wind in the Kidneys, Probatum, | ib. |
| To stop the Urine of those that piss in bed, | 9. |
| A sure and ready Sudorifick. | ib. |
| A 4 | The |

The Contents.

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>The Receipt of the Antidote call'd Orvietan,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To cause one to piss, and to cure the Kings Evil,</i> | 10. |
| <i>To cure the Cholick, and that it shall return no more.</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | 11. |
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>An admirable Remedy for the Bloody-flux,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | 12. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make one piss, though he have not made water in a fortnight, and to cause one to void the Gravel and Stone,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For a Tertian Ague,</i> | 13. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>An assured Remedy for a Quartan Ague,</i> | 14. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>An Astringent to stop the blood in a wound, or at Nose,</i> | 15. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For all intermitting Fevers,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | 16. |
| <i>To purge gently, and chiefly those troubled with a Dropsie,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the Dropsie,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the watry Dropsie,</i> | 17. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| | To |

The Contents.

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>To cure a Bruise quickly,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Apopleticks,</i> | 18. |
| <i>For the Bowels fallen down,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To cure the Gonorrhea and Carnosity, probatum.</i> | ib. |
| <i>Otherwise,</i> | ib. |
| <i>An excellent Ptisan for the French Pox,</i> | 19. |
| <i>Pills of Lytharge for the Venereal Disease,</i> | 20. |
| <i>An Emplaister for the Lungs and Stomach, which will keep two years,</i> | 21. |
| <i>For the Wind, and also for the Lungs,</i> | ib. |
| <i>An excellent Remedy for the Lungs, and against a Cough, and shortness of Breath,</i> | 22. |
| <i>A wonderful Opiate to refresh the Liver, and purifie the Blood,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To temper the heat of the Liver,</i> | 23. |
| <i>A Remedy for all sorts of Fluxes of Blood, upwards or downwards, or for Veins broken in the Body,</i> | 24. |
| <i>For Men or Women that have an extraordinary Flux,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For a Rupture; tryed upon a Man of seventy years of Age,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For pains of the Head, Falling-sickness, Vertigo, and Megrim,</i> | 25. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another for the same, Probatum.</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same, and to cause Sleep.</i> | ib. |
| <i>To dissolve all sorts of Catarrhs and Tumors,</i> | 26. |
| <i>To make one sneeze,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Bath for the Feet and Leggs to cause sleep,</i> | 27. |

The Contents.

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| For Deafness, Probatum, | ib. |
| To preserve the eyes from weeping, and keep them fair and clear. | ib. |
| For a pain in the Eyes, | ib. |
| An Emplaister to be apply'd to an Artery, which the King made use of, | 28. |
| For the pain of the Eyes, | ib. |
| For the same, | ib. |
| For the same: a Secret of Marshal de Thor- stexson in Swedland, | 29. |
| For the same, | ib. |
| For the same, | ib. |
| Another for the same, | 30. |
| For Deafness and Noise in the Ears, | ib. |
| A Water of great vertue to comfort the Teeth, preserve the Gums from Putrefaction, and cure watry Eyes, | ib. |
| To appease the Tooth-ach, | 31. |
| For the same, | ib. |
| For the same, | ib. |
| Another for the same. Probatum. | ib. |
| An admirable Secret to make a Tooth fall out without Pain, | 32. |
| For the Jaundies, | ib. |
| For the Falling Sicknes, | 33. |
| Another infallible Receipt for the same, | ib. |
| For the Spleen, | 34. |
| For a Pain in the Side, | ib. |
| For the Pleurisie, | ib. |
| For the beating of the Heart, | 35. |
| For those that are poyson'd by some Metal or Mi- neral, | ib. |
| To | |

The Contents.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| To cure a swell'd and inflam'd Knee, | ib. |
| Against the Plague, | ib. |
| Another against the Plague, | 36. |
| To take away the marks of the Plague, | ib. |
| For swell'd Cods, | 36. |
| For the same, | ib. |
| A Preservative against the Plague, | ib. |
| Against the Plague; approved, | 37. |
| A Remedy whereby Madam the Marchioness of Chenonce cured divers Phrensical People. | 38. |
| For a Noli me tangere, | 39. |
| To Cure all sorts of Ulcers and Gangreens, | ib. |
| An admirable Plaister for Wounds, Ulcers, Can- cers, Kings-evil, Bubo's, Corns in the feet, and Tumors that come in such Places, approved, | ib. |
| For all sorts of old Ulcers, | 40. |
| For the Hemorrhoids, | ib. |
| For the same, | ib. |
| Another for the same, | 41. |
| For Corns in the feet, | ib. |
| Another for the same, | ib. |
| To kill great and small Warts, | ib. |
| For a Burn, | 42. |
| For the same, | ib. |
| For the same, | ib. |
| For all sorts of Pains in the Joints, even for the Gout, | ib. |
| A most excellent Balsam, | 43. |
| For the Gout and Pox, | 45. |
| For the hot or cold Gout or other pains, | ib. |
| Against the Sciatica, | 46. |
| For the Gout in the feet, | ib. |
| | 44 |

The Contents.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>An Emplaister for a Rupture,</i> | ib. |
| <i>The black Plaister of Catalonia,</i> | 47. |
| <i>An Oyl for all Plurisies, Bruises, Palsie of the Nerves, and pain of the Stomach,</i> | ib. |
| <i>'Arceus his Balsam,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A red Oyntment,</i> | 48. |
| <i>For a scall'd Head,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For a Paraphymosis,</i> | 49. |
| <i>A most Sovereign Remedy for Persons that lose their Blood, from what part soever, either Man or Woman,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the Ptytick,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To bind or stay a Loosness,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A gentle Purge,</i> | 50. |
| <i>A Ptysan that purges gently,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Foelix his Ptysan,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Medicine that purges gently,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Excellent purging Lozenges,</i> | 51. |
| <i>A Syru, for such as are subject to swooning fits,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Madam the Countess of Daillon's Water ; by Monsieur de Forgeray, Med.</i> | ib. |
| <i>The same another way,</i> | 52. |
| <i>To preserve Health,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Magistery of Pearls,</i> | ib. |
| <i>An Aurum Potabile, an inestimable Treasure, which cures Leprosies, Falling-sickness, the Pox, the Palsie, and all otherwise incurable Maladies,</i> | 54. |
| <i>Another manner of Aurum Potabile,</i> | 55. |
| <i>A most excellent preparation of Antimony, and its vertue,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To incite Venery,</i> | 58. |

The Contents.

| | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| ib. | <i>Another for the same,</i> | 59. |
| 47. | <i>To bereave one of his Wits, and restore them a-</i> | |
| the | <i>gain,</i> | ib. |
| ib. | <i>For the same, and to amaze a Person,</i> | ib. |
| ib. | <i>Against the Wind in the Belly,</i> | ib. |
| 48. | <i>Dormitive Pills, to be burnt to cause profound</i> | |
| ib. | <i>sleep,</i> | 60. |
| 9. | <i>Oyl of Butter for a cold Gout and other pains,</i> | ib. |
| se | <i>To cleanse and incarnate the Teeth and Gums,</i> | ib. |
| un | <i>To preserve the Gums, and fasten loose Teeth,</i> | ib. |
| b. | <i>For the marks of the Small Pox,</i> | 61. |
| b. | <i>To make Antimony purge only downward,</i> | ib. |
| b. | <i>To keep one from growing fat,</i> | ib. |
| 0. | <i>The singular vertues of the Herb Fluellin,</i> | 62. |
| 0. | <i>A wonderful Receipt for the Kings Evil, and</i> | |
| 0. | <i>other Wounds,</i> | 63. |
| 0. | <i>To make a Plaister call'd Manus Dei,</i> | ib. |
| 0. | <i>For the Megrim,</i> | 66. |

For the Diseases of Women and Children:

C H A P. II.

| | | |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| T O | <i>make a Woman lose her Milk in a day or</i> | |
| | <i>two,</i> | 67. |
| | <i>For an Infant dead in the womb,</i> | ib. |
| | <i>To deliver a Woman quickly, and make her void</i> | |
| | <i>the after Birth or dead Child, and for the</i> | |
| | <i>Apoplesticks,</i> | ib. |
| | <i>For the same,</i> | 68. |
| | <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| | <i>For pains after Child-birth,</i> | ib. |
| | <i>For a Fever coming from the Milk,</i> | ib. |
| | <i>For the same,</i> | 69. |
| | <i>To</i> | |

The Contents.

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>To procure the monthly Courses,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make them have their Courses that have them not,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To know if a Woman be with Child,</i> | 70. |
| <i>To provoke the Terms,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make the small Pox come forth,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To prevent the marks of the small Pox,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Worms in little Children,</i> | 71. |
| <i>To Cure Infants of the Convulsion,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To cure a sore Throat,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | 72. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To stay Womens fluxes,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To stay the blood in Women,</i> | ib. |
| <i>An Opiate for the Green sickness,</i> | 73. |
| <i>Imperial Violet-water,</i> | ib. |

To embellish and preserve Beauty.

C H A P. III.

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| T HE true Receipt of the <i>Queen of Hunga-</i> <i>ries Water,</i> | 74. |
| <i>For the Pimples in the Face,</i> | 75. |
| <i>For the Redness of the Face,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | 76. |
| <i>To take spots out of the Face,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Cloths for Masques,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A most Excellent Water for the Face,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Water to whiten the Face,</i> | 77. |
| Wa- | |

The Contents.

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Water of Venice very good for the Face,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | 78. |
| <i>To take away spots from the Face,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To prepare Ox-gall for the Face,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Water for a tann'd Face,</i> | 79. |
| <i>A Water to beautifie the Face, and take away wrinkles,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To take away Wrinkles from the Face,</i> | 80. |
| <i>A most Excellent Pomatum for the Face,</i> | ib. |
| <i>An Excellent Pomatum for the Lips,</i> | 81. |
| <i>To take away redness of the Face,</i> | 82. |
| <i>Handkerchiefs of Venice,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Virgins Milk,</i> | 83. |
| <i>Another Lac Virginis more ready and sure</i> | ib. |
| <i>A most Excellent Spanish White,</i> | 84. |
| <i>To whiten the Teeth,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | 85. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To hinder the Hair from falling off,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make the Hair grow,</i> | 86. |
| <i>To colour the Hair,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Water to colour the Hair black,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Paste for the Hands,</i> | 87. |
| <i>Another Paste for the Hands,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | 88. |
| <i>To make the Hair grow quickly,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make one have a good Voice.</i> | ib. |

The Contents.

Wonderful Secrets which must be collected
and compounded according to the Influ-
ences of the Stars, to cure the Infirmities
hereafter specified, in a short time.

CHAP. IV.

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| T HE seven Planets that cause Diseases, | 89. |
| The Friendly Planets, | 91. |
| Planets that are Enemies, | ib. |
| Planetary friendly Hours of the Night and Day, calculated exactly to the Ephemerides, | 92. |
| For Pains in the Head, | 94. |
| For Frenzies and sharp Fevers, | ib. |
| For the falling Sickness, | 95. |
| For Weakness and Dimness of Sight, | ib. |
| For Tears and Rheum in the Eyes, | ib. |
| For Warts in the Nostrils, | 96. |
| For Bleeding at the Nose, | ib. |
| For Pains and Prickings in the Nostrils, | ib. |
| For Deafness and Dizziness in the Ears, | 97. |
| For Pustules in the Mouth and Chops in the Lips, | ib. |
| For the Tooth ach, | ib. |
| To make a Tooth fall without touching it, | 98. |
| To fasten the Teeth, | ib. |
| To make a Tooth fall without danger, | ib. |
| Against spitting of Blood, | 99. |
| For Weakness of the Stomach, | ib. |
| For the Inflammation of the Liver, | ib. |
| For the Dropsie, | 100. |
| For the Yellow Jaundies, | ib. |
| For | For |

The Contents.

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| For the Obstructions of the Spleen, | ib. |
| For the Stone in the Reins, | 101. |
| For Difficulty of Urine, | ib. |
| For the Stone in the Bladder, | ib. |
| For the Colick, | 102. |
| For the Flux and bloody Flux, | ib. |
| For difficulty in Child-birth, | ib. |
| To provoke the Courses and Secondine, | ib. |
| For the immoderate Flux of the Courses, | 103. |
| For Ruptures, | ib. |
| For Hemorrhoids, | ib. |
| For the Pain of the Gout, | ib. |
| For a Tertian Ague, | 104. |
| For a Quartan Ague, | ib. |
| To take away the Spots of the small Pox, Meazels, and Purple Fever, | ib. |
| For the Kings Evil, | 105. |
| For Wounds in any part of the Body, | ib. |
| For Corns or Agnails, | ib. |
| For Cancers, | 106. |
| For Fistulas, | ib. |
| To preserve one from the Gout in the Feet, | ib. |
| To know if one Sick shall live or die, | ib. |
| An admirable Secret to keep one always in Health, which Charles the Fifth made use of, | ib. |

A Collection of Divers Receipts taken out of
the Cabinet of a Person of Quality.

CHAP. V.

| | |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| A Water for inflamed Eyes, | 108. |
| For the Colick, | ib. |
| An admirable Water against the Colick, | ib. |
| Against | |

The Contents.

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Against the heat of the Sun,</i> | 109 |
| <i>For those that Spit or vomit Blood by a fall,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For pain of the Teeth,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Contusions, falls, &c.</i> | 110 |
| <i>For Wounds and Pricks,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Head-ach,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Warts,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Oyl of Juniper.,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the Tooth-ach,</i> | 111 |
| <i>To turn a Defluxion from the Breast,</i> | ib. |
| <i>The Cephalick Powder,</i> | ib. |
| <i>An Oyl as good as Balm,</i> | 112 |
| <i>Hypocras Extempore,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Rosa Solis.</i> | ib. |

Of Jewels and Pearls.

CHAP. VI.

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| A rtificial Pearls as fair as Natural, | 113 |
| <i>To harden them,</i> | 114 |
| <i>An admirable Secret to whiten Pearls,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another more excellent,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make excellent Saphyrs,</i> | 115 |
| <i>To make Flints white and transparent,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To reduce a Flint into Paste, and form it as you</i> | ib. |
| <i>please,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make yellow Amber white,</i> | 117 |
| <i>China Ink,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make Laventurine,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make Horn for Lanthorns like Tortoisshell,</i> | 118 |
| <i>To make the Grain of Walnut-tree upon white</i> | ib. |
| <i>Wood,</i> | ib. |

The Contents.

| | | |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 109. | To make an excellent varnish to lay on Copper Plates for Etching, | 119. |
| ib. | A very fair Green for Minature, | ib. |
| 110. | To make Shashes as clear as Glas, | ib. |
| ib. | A Varnish bright and shining as Glas, for Frames, | |
| ib. | Leather, or what else you think fit, | 120. |
| ib. | To Gild Paper, | 121. |
| ib. | To harden Tin and give it a Silver Colour, | ib. |
| 111. | To Colour Straws of divers sorts of Colours, | ib. |
| ib. | To Counterfeit Coral, | ib. |
| ib. | To Preserve Wine sweet, | ib. |
| 112. | An excellent Red of Brasil, | ib. |
| ib. | To soften or dissolve Horn, | 123. |
| ib. | To dye Bones of an excellent black, | ib. |
| | To take spots out of white or red Silk, and preserve the Colour, | ib. |
| | To soften Bones, | 124. |
| 113. | To take away the mustiness of Wine, | ib. |
| 114. | To make a Bullet that kills without making a Wound, | ib. |
| ib. | A Powder to take out Spots, | ib. |
| ib. | For the same, | 125. |
| 115. | For the same, | ib. |
| ib. | An excellent Violet Colour, | ib. |
| you | A very fair Blew, | ib. |
| ib. | Excellent Pomander of Cloves, | ib. |
| 117. | To make Brass look as well as when new, | 126. |
| ib. | To make Silver clean, | ib. |
| ib. | For the same, | ib. |
| 118. | To keep Roses fresh all the Year, | ib. |
| ib. | To take out writing without spoiling the Paper, | 127. |
| 119. | To take Spots of Ink out of Silk, | ib. |
| 120. | To | |

The Contents.

| | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----|
| <i>To recover the Colour of black Cloth when decayed,</i> | ib. | To |
| <i>An experienced Remedy against the Plague,</i> | ib. | To |
| <i>For the Tooth-ach</i> | 128. | To |
| <i>To whiten the Teeth,</i> | ib. | To |
| <i>To destroy Bugs,</i> | ib. | To |
| <i>To prevent the smoaking of Lamp-Oyl,</i> | ib. | To |
| <i>Against Lice, Fleas, and Buggs,</i> | 129. | To |
| <i>To whiten a red Rose,</i> | ib. | To |
| <i>To make very sharp Vinegar,</i> | ib. | To |
| <i>To keep Pease green,</i> | ib. | A |
| <i>To preserve Fruit to the very Kernel,</i> | ib. | To |
| <i>A most exquisite way of invisible writing, with three sorts of Ink,</i> | 130. | Ex |
| <i>A Glew for Fire and Water,</i> | 131. | An |
| <i>Against Buggs,</i> | ib. | Ex |
| <i>To give a Luster to Plaister of Paris,</i> | ib. | Vis |
| <i>To whiten a false piece,</i> | ib. | |
| <i>To separate Silver from other Metals,</i> | ib. | Tr |
| <i>A most excellent Writing Ink,</i> | 132. | A |
| <i>True Spanish Wax,</i> | ib. | A |
| <i>A counterfeit Ink, which will vanish in five dayes,</i> | ib. | A |
| <i>Aqua Fortis for Etching,</i> | 133. | To |
| <i>To know true Quicksilver from Sophisticate,</i> | ib. | W |
| <i>To soften Ivory,</i> | ib. | A |
| <i>To take out Spots of Pitch or other Gums,</i> | ib. | To |
| <i>To hinder the fretting of Wine,</i> | ib. | To |
| <i>To purify Gum Lack,</i> | 134. | To |
| <i>To gild Iron,</i> | ib. | A |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. | To |
| <i>To counterfeit Ebony,</i> | ib. | To |

The Contents.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| To calcine Tartar quickly, | 135. |
| To make Brasse of a true Gold Colour, | ib. |
| To make clean Silver Plate, | ib. |
| To make Muskadel, | 136. |
| To keep wine from growing eager, | ib. |
| To restore the Colour of Cloath when lost, | ib. |
| To whiten Pearls, | ib. |
| To melt Amber, | 137. |
| To preserve Roses, Tulips, and Pinks, | ib. |
| To make a very fair Green, | ib. |
| A Walnut-tree Colour on white Wood, | ib. |
| To lay Gold and Silver on Copper, | ib. |
| Excellent Pastils of Roses, | 138. |
| An Ink which vanishes in twenty four Hours, | ib. |
| Another for Pastils but more rich, | ib. |
| Excellent sweet Bags, | 139. |
| Violet Powder for Cussetts, and sweet Bags, or to strew amongst sweet Bags, | ib. |
| True Cypress Powder, | 140. |
| A most admirable Perfume, | ib. |
| A Varnish of Gold Colour, | 141. |
| A Varnish for Images, | ib. |
| To make Porcelaine of Majorca, | ib. |
| To whiten Copper, | 142. |
| Writing not to be read but in Water, | ib. |
| A Fire that burns under Water, | ib. |
| To make red soft Wax, | 143. |
| To dye a yellow Colour, | ib. |
| To make Cloath Shasses, | ib. |
| Another for Shasses with Glue and Varnish, | 144. |
| To gild, or silver over Metals, | 144. |
| To make Copper white quite through; | ib. |
| To | A fair |

The Contents.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>A fair Blew Colour,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To take Spots of Ink out of Paper or Parchment,</i> | 145. |
| <i>An excellent Water Perfume,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A very good Pomatum,</i> | ib. |

Divers Sorts of Perfumes.

CHAP. VII.

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| T O Counterfeit Amber-Greece, | ib. |
| <i>To augment Civer,</i> | 146. |
| <i>To make Essence of Cinamon in consistence of an</i> | ib. |
| <i>Extract,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make Cassolet or perfume Cakes to burn,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Excellent Pastils or Perfume Cakes,</i> | 147. |
| <i>Several Grounds for Hair-powders,</i> | 148. |
| <i>For white Powder,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A ground for Gray-powder,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another ground for Powder,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Perfume for ordinary Powder,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another way for Cypress Powder much finer,</i> | 149. |
| <i>Excellent Amber Powder,</i> | ib. |
| <i>The Queens Perfume Water,</i> | 150. |
| <i>To make a curious Compound Water,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A curious Extraction of the Perfumes and Colours</i> | ib. |
| <i>of all sorts of Flowers,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make the best Bolonia Wash-balls,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another sort of Excellent Wash-balls,</i> | 152. |
| <i>To Perfume them well,</i> | ib. |

Several

The Contents.

Several approved ways to take out Stains of
Oyl, Greace, or other things.

CHAP. VIII.

TO take out a spot of Oyl upon Satin or any
other Stuff, and even upon Paper, 153.

Another way to take out Stains, ib.

Another for the same, 154.

Another for Silks, ib.

To take off Dirt dash'd on Cloths, ib.

To take off Iron-moulds from Linnen, ib.

To take out all Ink spots upon Linnen or Woollen, 155.

Another for the same, ib.

How to soften, whiten, and restore discolour-
ed Ivory.

CHAP. IX.

How to soften Ivory, so that it may be cast in
a Mould, ib.

An excellent Receipt to whiten discoloured Ivory, ib.

Another for the same, 156.

To whiten green Ivory, and restore that which is
spotted, ib.

To whiten Bones, ib.

Rare

The Contents.

Rare and wonderful Curiosities:

CHAP. X.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| A Representation of the four Elements in a Glas Vial, | 157. |
| To make several colours upon water. | ib. |
| To break an Iron as thick as an Arm, | 158. |
| Another for the same, | ib. |
| A wonderful Spirit that dissolves all sorts of stones though never so hard, | ib. |
| How to melt any Metal in a Nut-shell, | 159. |
| A perpetual Motion, | ib. |
| To make a mans face appear hideous, | 160. |
| A waggish way to make Pease leap out of the Pot, | ib. |
| The like to make an Egg move about, | ib. |
| To make all the People in the house sleep without being able to wake, | 161. |
| An excellent way to cleanse silver without boyl- ing, | ib. |
| A Cloth that wholly resists a Sword, | ib. |
| To make a Jerkin or Coat-Armour proof against a Musket, | 162. |
| To hinder the Pot and Meat from boyling, | ib. |
| To make a wind blow out of a River, | ib. |
| A Water that will give light in the dark, | 163. |
| A strange way to hold Fire in the hand without being burnt. | ib. |
| To handle Fire without being burnt, | ib. |
| To make a Light in a Chamber at night, | ib. |
| To | To |

The Contents.

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>To make Glasſ or Chriſtal clear,</i> | 164. |
| <i>To make Parchment Shaffes as clear as Glasſ,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To whiten Paper glewed upon Shaffes to endure many Tears,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make fat Oyl,</i> | ib. |
| <i>An unluky way to calcine the Blade of a Sword without hurting the Scabbard,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A ſecret way to write white and inviſible on a Mans Skin, and after make the Writing appear,</i> | ib. |

Divers uſeful and curious Compoſitions.

CHAP. XI.

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| T O make black Writing vaniſh and appear again, | 165. |
| <i>A ingenious way to write a Letter ſo as it ſhall, or ſhall not appear, or the double Letter,</i> | 166. |
| <i>The ſecond Ink,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Water to make the ſecond Ink vaniſh, and the firſt appear,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Ink that may be rubbed out when you will,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Ink that will vaniſh in ſix dayes,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Ink for Parchment, that will laſt till you rub it out,</i> | 168. |
| <i>Indian Ink,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Portable or dry ink to carry about,</i> | ib. |
| <i>An excellent Writing Ink,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A uſeful way to write on Greafie Paper or Parchment,</i> | 169. |
| <i>To write Silver and Gold Letters,</i> | ib. |
| b | An |

The Contents.

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>An Ink that may be wiped out in forty dayes,</i> | 170. |
| <i>Ink upon Glass,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make a Resemblance of Wines of severall Colours,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Incombustible Oyl,</i> | 171. |
| <i>To make Arsenick run like Oyl,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To slack Lime for severall Uses,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make a Light for a Lamp that shall not smoke or waste,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Candle that cannot be put out,</i> | 172. |
| <i>To hinder Oyl from smoking,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make Oyl of Eggs white,</i> | ib. |

Of Artificial Fireworks, Hunting, and
Fishing.

CHAP. XII.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| A <i>Nexcellent Composition for Granada's flaming Lances, Pikes, and other Instruments,</i> | 173. |
| <i>Flaming Lances,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Fire Pikes,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Good Squibs,</i> | 174. |
| <i>A pleasant Invention to kill Game,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make Powder strong,</i> | 175. |
| <i>To catch Partridges,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To fetch Rabbits out of their Berries without a Ferret,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To gather together a great number of Hares,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To preserve Arms from Rusting, and take off the Rust,</i> | 176. |
| <i>Another</i> | |

The Contents.

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make an unextinguishable Wild-fire,</i> | 177. |
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Fire that burns upon Armour,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make a Pistol carry far,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A pleasant way to catch Crows,</i> | 178. |

Of Fishery.

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>A sure way to catch Fish,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another way,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another to catch Fish,</i> | 179. |
| <i>A wonderful way to bring Fish to the Place you desire,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another to catch Fish,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another way,</i> | 180. |
| <i>Another way,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Otherwise,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make Worms for Baits come out of the Ground.</i> | 181. |

Admirable Receipts in Cookery.

CHAP. XIII.

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| T <i>HE true way of making Bolonia Sauciges,</i> | 182. |
| <i>Milan Sauciges,</i> | 183. |
| <i>Mentz Gammons,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Madam de Bis her Gammons,</i> | 184. |
| <i>An excellent Hogs-head after the manner of Picmont,</i> | 185. |
| b 2 | An |

The Contents.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>An excellent way to salt Pork, Beef, and other Meats, as is used in Germany and Flanders,</i> | 186: |
| <i>To make Mentz Gammons,</i> | 187. |
| <i>To make Lumbardy Sauciges,</i> | ib: |
| <i>A white Pot,</i> | ib: |
| <i>Excellent Italian Fritters, by Andrea Doria,</i> | 188: |
| <i>A Pike after the manner of Poland,</i> | ib: |
| <i>To make the Bones of a Shad-fish eatable, and to preserve them boyled from year to year,</i> | 189. |
| <i>To make Cream without Fire,</i> | 190. |
| <i>To make a delicate Fool,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make an excellent sort of boyled Fool,</i> | 191: |
| <i>To make an excellent Cake,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To pickle and preserve Cabages,</i> | 192. |
| <i>For Cucumbers,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Purslane,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Artichokes,</i> | 193. |
| <i>For Sparagus,</i> | ib: |
| <i>For Green-pease,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To keep Beans,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To keep Mushrooms,</i> | 194: |
| <i>To make Fowl tender presently,</i> | ib: |
| <i>To keep Grapes till Easter as red and fresh as upon the Vine,</i> | ib: |
| <i>To freshen salt Pottage,</i> | 195. |
| <i>To make live Crasfishes red,</i> | ib: |
| <i>To sweeten ill tasted Oyl,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To preserve all manner of Fowl a Month without spoyling,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A very wholsom and excellent Spice,</i> | 196. |
| <i>To</i> | To |

The Contents.

To preserve fresh Lard, ib.
 A most excellent Cake, ib.

Sweet-meats, Flowers, and Fruits!

CHAP. XIV.

GEnoa Biskets, 197.
 The Queens Bisket, ib.
 Makaroons, 198.
 To make a Paste of any Fruit whatsoever, ib.
 An admirable Gelly of Quinces and other sorts of
 Fruit, 199:
 Genoa Paste, ib.
 To keep any fruit a long time, particularly Grapes, ib.
 To preserve Apples from Rotting, 200.
 To keep all ston'd Fruits, and even Eggs, ib.
 To keep all sorts of Flowers, 201.
 To keep Roses red all the Year, ib.
 Another for the same, 202.
 To make excellent Hypocras immediately, ib.
 Another Liquor for the same use, 203.
 To make Rosa Solis, ib.
 The same another way, 204:
 Another sort of Liquor which the French call
 Populo, ib.
 To make good Spirit of Wine, 205.
 To make cheap Lemonade, ib.
 To make Franchpane Water, ib.
 To make Jessamine Water, 206.
 Water of Strawberries, Rasps, Cherries, and Apri-
 cocks, ib.

The Contents.

| | |
|---------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>To make Ice in Summer,</i> | 207. |
| <i>To cool Water extreamly without Ice,</i> | ib. |

Of several sorts of Wines, how to preserve
them, and how to recover decayed,
Wine.

CHAP. XV.

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| T O recover Wine that is prick'd, | 208. |
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another way,</i> | 209. |
| <i>For Wine that is decay'd by too much vent, or sour,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To recover Wine that tastes of the Cask,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To recover Wine that is turn'd,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To take away the musty smell of Wine,</i> | 210. |
| <i>To prevent the turning of Wine,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Wine that smells sour or bitter,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To soften a green Wine,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Wine that is turned,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For green Wine,</i> | 211. |
| <i>To preserve Wine from souring,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another way,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make Wine fine,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make Muscadine Wine,</i> | 212. |
| <i>To make Wine sweet,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make it black,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For White-wine turn'd deep colour'd,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make new unsetled Wine very good,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make White-wine Red, and Red White,</i> | 213. |
| <i>To make Malmsy,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To</i> | To |

The Contents.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>To make Vinegar in an hour,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make Rose Vinegar immediately</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another way in an hour,</i> | 214. |
| <i>A sort of Vinegar used by the deceased Monsieur</i> | |
| <i>Gr. Constable of France,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Vinegar in three hours,</i> | ib. |

Admirable Curiosities in Painting, Colouring,
Varnishing, &c.

C H A P. XVI.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------|
| H ow to calcine Azure, | 215. |
| <i>To calcine Lamp-black, and make it better,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A finer Lamp-black than usually bought,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A black of Sheeps Feet,</i> | 216. |
| <i>A fine white for Water Colours,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A very fine white of Eggs,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make extraordinary fine white Lead,</i> | 217. |
| <i>To make Ultra Marine of Lapis Lazuli,</i> | 218. |
| <i>Another way to extract Ultra Marine,</i> | 219. |
| <i>Excellent Greens,</i> | 220. |
| <i>A Green to be kept in a Bladder for Limming and</i> | |
| <i>Colouring,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A very beautiful Green,</i> | 221. |
| <i>To make Green of Berries,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Vermilion in Stone,</i> | 222. |
| <i>For several Colours,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make fine Prints look like Oyl painting,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To wash old Paintings, and give them a good</i> | |
| <i>Gloss.</i> | 223. |

The Contents.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>To varnish them,</i> | 224. |
| <i>Another way,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To cleanse smooth Painting,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make Flanders Images,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To take off any Design without Pricking or Pointing, which is called Tracing,</i> | 225. |
| <i>To write burnish'd Gold Letters on Vellum as well as the Ancients,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make excellent Croyons, invented by Prince Rupert,</i> | 226. |
| <i>To preserve Silver on Wood, or Plaster, and prevent its turning red,</i> | 227. |
| <i>To gild Lead, or white Lattin, and any thing tin'd over,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To soften Ivory and Bones,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Divers Imitations of Marble and Jasper, and how to Repair decayed Marble.</i> | |

CHAP. XVII.

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|
| T <i>O make Marble or Jasper,</i> | 228. |
| <i>To make black Jasper,</i> | 229. |
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | 230. |
| <i>To counterfeit Marble,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To whiten Alabaster and white Marble,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To white-wash Plaster-walls with Lime-Milk,</i> | 231. |
| <i>Another way,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To Rub and Colour Plaster Ceilings or Floors,</i> | ib. |

CHAP.

The Contents.

CHAP. XVIII.

| | | |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 224. | T O dye white Martins Skins of long Hair of a | |
| ib. | very good black that never fades, | 232. |
| ib. | To make Spanish Carnation, | ib. |
| oint- | To make excellent red Paper, | 234. |
| 225. | To marble Paper, | ib. |
| well | | |
| ib. | | |
| ince | | |
| 226. | | |
| pre- | | |

CHAP. XIX.

| | | |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 227. | T O restore Tapistry to its first Beauty when de- | |
| ing | cay'd, | 235. |
| ib. | To restore the Colour to Turkish Carpets, | ib. |
| ib. | To restore Gold or Silver Lace to its former | |
| nd | beauty, | 236. |

How to drive away Fleas, Punises, and
other Insects.

CHAP. XX.

| | | |
|----|----------------------------------------------|------|
| 8. | T O destroy Punises, | ib. |
| 9. | Otherwise, | ib. |
| o. | Otherwise, | 237. |
| o. | Another way, | ib. |
| l. | Another way, | ib. |
| . | To destroy Fleas, | ib. |
| . | For the same, | 238. |
| . | Another for the same, also against Punaises, | |
| . | Weezels in Corn, and Worms in Trunks, | ib. |
| . | For Moths in Clwaths, | ib. |
| | Another | |

The Contents.

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Punaises,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To destroy Fleas,</i> | 139 |
| <i>Another way,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To drive Mice from the House,</i> | ib. |

Of House-keeping.

CHAP. XXI.

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| T O make Bread more substantial than ordinary, | 240. |
| <i>Another sort of Bread, which besides being much better, keeps above a Month longer than ordinary,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A sort of Bread of which a mouthful will maintain a man eight dayes without eating any thing else,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make a great deal of Cream,</i> | 241. |
| <i>An unluckey way to hinder making of Butter,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To bring up Fowl,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To fatten all sorts of Fowl in fifteen dayes, whether Hens, Geese, Ducks, or others, from All-hollows till Lent,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another way to fatten Fowl,</i> | 242. |
| <i>To fatten Turkey-Cocks and Pullets, as is used at Laval,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To hinder Worms from coming to Corn,</i> | ib. |
| <i>An excellent way to whiten Linnen, as is used in Flanders,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another way used at Laval in Brittany,</i> | 243. |

The Contents.

Curiosities in Gardening, Fruits, and Flowers.

C H A P. XXII.

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| T O make Herbs grow quickly, | 243. |
| How to preserve Grafts, | 244. |
| To drive Moles out of a Garden, | ib. |
| For the same, | 245. |
| To make Caterpillers fall off Trees, | ib. |
| To kill Ants, | ib. |
| To catch Moles, | ib. |
| To have Roses in all Seasons, | ib. |
| To make Tulips and other flowers of what colour you will, | ib. |
| How to produce double Gilliflowers of any seed of that kind, | 246. |
| To make double Gilliflowers grow extraordinary big, | ib. |
| To make Grapes of what colour you will, | ib. |
| To make Peaches grow with writing upon them, | ib. |

Excellent Secrets in the Diseases of Horses,
Dogs, and other Cattel.

C H A P. XXIII.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| F OR the Staggers in Horses, | 247. |
| To bring them down when too fat, | ib. |
| For Gauling in Horses, | 248. |
| For the same, | ib. |
| For | |

The Contents.

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>For sick Horses, Oxen, and Cows,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To cure Horses of the Vives,</i> | 249. |
| <i>To make Horses Hoofs grow,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Horses that are Prick'd,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Receipt for the same, of the deceased Marchal de Biron,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another for the same of Monsieur Turenne,</i> | 250. |
| <i>For a prick in a Horses Foot, the Duke of Weimars Receipt,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | 251. |
| <i>For the Farcie in Horses,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | 252. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For a swelling in the hollow of the Pastorn of a Horse,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For short Wind, or Purfiness in Horses,</i> | 253. |
| <i>Pills to purge Horses,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Drench for a Horse,</i> | 254. |
| <i>A Drench for a Horse that has caught Cold,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Distempers in Horses Heels,</i> | 255. |
| <i>For the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make a Horse Foam,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To dye old Saddle spots,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To make a Horse have a good Coat in Winter,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Gall'd Horses,</i> | 256. |
| <i>For the hard Sores in Horses Fundaments,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Bruises or Sores in Horse Legs,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For Horses Feet,</i> | 257. |
| <i>To make a Horses Tail and Main grow,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To</i> | |

The Contents.

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| To hinder Horses from Neighing after a Mare, though you carry her any where amongst Horses, | ib. |
| To keep a Horse from Neighing, | ib. |
| For a Horse that has been over-heated, | ib. |
| To fatten a Horse, | 258. |

Of Dogs.

CHAP. XXIV.

| | |
|--------------------------------|------|
| FOR the Mange in Dogs, | ib. |
| For Dogs bitten by mad Beasts, | ib. |
| To cure Dogs when bursten, | 259. |
| To destroy Fleas in Dogs, | ib. |
| To cure Sheep, | ib. |
| To cure Hogs-meazels, | ib. |
| For Fowl that are hurt, | ib. |
| To make Fowl feed well, | 260. |

CHAP. XXV.

Containing many Secrets tryed by the Author,
since the foregoing, and some excellent
Remedies not before recited.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------|
| TO beautifie the Face, and other parts of the Body, | ib. |
| To make the Hair bright and shining, | 261. |
| To make the Hair grow long, | ib. |
| To make Hair curl, | ib. |
| Another for the same, | ib. |
| Another, | |

The Contents.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>Another for the same,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For sweaty stinking Feet,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Bath to beautifie the Body,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A Secret to make artificial Wine,</i> | 262. |
| <i>A secret for Ladies to beautifie their Faces,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A secret to catch all sorts of Birds with your Hands,</i> | ib. |
| <i>To create a good Memory in Man, or Woman,</i> | 263. |
| <i>To know if a Girl be a Maid or not,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For the Whites in Women,</i> | ib. |
| <i>Virgins Milk,</i> | ib. |
| <i>For any Burning,</i> | 264. |

The Contents of the Second Part.

Chap. I.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| T O cast the Figures of all sorts of Animals in Tin, Silver, or Copper, very thin and light, | 265. |
| To cast a hollow Figure, | 266. |
| How to put the Kernel or inward Mould into a Figure of Wax, and put on the shell or outward Case to cast in Metal, | 267. |
| To make the Case or Facing to the Figure of Wax, | 268. |

Chap. II.

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| To cast Figures of Copper or Tin with Drapery, very light and thin, | 270. |
| The same, another way, | 271. |

The Contents.

Chap. III.

To cast large or indifferent Figures without Seam
or mark, 274

Chap. IV.

To cast the Wax, and inclose the Kernel or inner
Mould in the middle, 276.

Chap. V.

To mould off with Plaister, naked Persons in any
posture, and in the hollow Mould to make a
Kernel or inner Mould therewith to make the
Figure and cast it in Brass, 277.

How to mould off the Face of any Person, without
being troublesome to him, 281.

To cast Hands to the Life, 282.

Chap. VI.

To cast Fish to the Life, either in burnt Clay or
Plaister, to put into Fountains, also to cast them
in Brass, Tin, or Lead, or Past-board, and to
make them swim, on the top or middle of the
Water, 283.

To colour the Past-board Fish, 284.

To cast Fish which in the Water shall seem natu-
ral, viz. One at the bottom, others on the top,
others in the middle of the Water, 285.

To paint Fish that the Water may not deface
them, 288.

A most incomparable Varnish against the Water,
ib.

Chap. VII.

To cast all sorts of little Animals, as Lizards,
&c. And all sorts of Flowers and Leaves that
are not too thin, 289.

The Contents.

To cast the same Creatures another way, 290.
To cast Flowers, Vine-leaves, Laurel-branches, &c. 291.

Otherwise to cast a Vine-leaf, 292.
To cast Adders or Serpents, 293.

Chap. VIII.

*To make a Spaud or Sand wherewith to make
 Moulds to cast wet.* ib.

*A Sand or Spaud that endures many meltings
 without breaking, the Work coming out very
 fine and neat.* 294.

*A wet spaud to cast Medals, and all sorts of
 Animals to the Life,* 295.

Chap. IX.

*To print Vine-leaves or others, in Tin or Brass,
 on Copper-Moulds,* 296.

Chap. X.

A neat way to mould off Figures in Paste, 297.

Chap. XI.

To counterfeit red Marble, 298.

To counterfeit Serpentine Stone, ib.

Another for Marble, 299.

To mould off small Figures of a Jasper Colour, ib.

To mould off carved Figures in Fashion of Agat, 300.

To imitate Coral, ib.

For Lapis Lazuli, ib.

To counterfeit Marble with Brimstone, ib.

To make Marble of Coral Colour, 301.

Chap.

The Contents.

Chap. XII.

- To cast Medals or carved Figures, in transparent Colours, to embellish Glasses, Windows, or Sashes, as if they were of Ruby, Amber, or Coral,* 302.
An Emerald Colour for the same, ib.

Chap. XIII.

- To mould off Emboss'd Figures in Plaster, or colour'd Paste, temper'd with Gum Tragacanth Water, the Drapery being laced with Mother of Pearl,* 304.

Chap. XIV.

- To make them of a Jasper Colour,* 305.
The same another way, 306.

Chap. XV.

- To make Medals of Fish-glew,* ib.
To colour them, 307.

Chap. XVI.

- To mould off the Medals of Fish-glew in Plaster, and to make them of Tin or Lead,* ib.

Chap. XVII.

- To make hollow Moulds of Sulphur, in which to cast Medals of Plaster very neatly,* 308.
To mould off Medals of Plaster in the hollow moulds of Sulphur, 309.
To print Paper on the Sulphur Moulds, ib.
To make a Varnish to lay on the Figures of Plaster, 310.
To make a Size to lay Gold, Silver, or Copper upon Figures of Plaster that will not sink into them, ib.

The Contents.

Chap. XVIII.

A most exquisite way of casting all sorts of Figures, 311.

Chap. XIX.

To inlay any wooden work with Figures, 312:

Chap. XX.

To colour Wood of divers colours, 314.

For Red, ib.

Another for the same, ib.

For the same, 315.

A Violet colour on wood, ib.

A Purple on Wood, 316.

To imitate Inlaying, or Marble, on Wood, ib.

To make all sorts of Wooden-ware to imitate

Porcelane or China ware, ib.

Another way of staining or marbling Wood, 317.

To counterfeit Ebony, 318.

A polish'd black, 319.

Another black Dye for Wood, ib.

To make Wood of a Silver Colour, ib.

Wood of the Colour of Gold, Silver, Copper, or

Brass, 320.

To lay on Pencil Gold or Silver on Wood, 321.

For Silver on wood, ib.

A red Colour for Wood, ib.

A yellow for Wood, ib.

A Violet, ib.

An excellent Blew for Wood, 322.

To make Bronze or Powder of the Colour of Gold,

ib.

The Contents.

Chap. XXI.

Divers ways of beautifying things made of Wood, Stone, Plaister, bak'd Earth, or Past-board; also to work in Gold or Silver burnish'd, or in Oyl, with all sorts of Colours, as well Bronze as others; and to stain and varnish Boards of several sorts.

For burnish'd Gold or Silver, 323.

The Gold Size, 324.

How to lay on the Size, 325.

Another more easie Size for Gold or Silver, 326.

To gild a carved or emboss'd Figure, that the finer stroke may not be hid, ib.

To silver over any thing with Tin-Glass, 327.

To Bronze with Brass, ib.

Another excellent way to silver over Figures, ib.

To grind Gold to lay on Figures, 328.

To Bronze a Figure, ib.

Chap. XXII.

To discover Gold under a black Ground, with an Ivory Point, a great Secret, and as beautiful as those things gilt in China. 329.

For the same a more easie way, 331.

For the same another way, 332.

Chap. XXIII.

An Exquisite way of Enriching and Beautifying all sorts of wooden Work. 333.

For the same, but a more glorious Colour, 334.

Chap. XXIV.

To Enrich Picture Frames, and all sorts of carved wooden Work. 335.

To

The Contents.

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>To beautifie a frame with green Leaves,</i> | ib. |
| <i>A curious Wainscot-colour,</i> | 337. |
| <i>To lay black upon white, and make the white appear like inlay'd Work,</i> | 338. |
| <i>To lay upon a white ground, branched Works or Figures on black,</i> | 339. |
| <i>Another way representing Enamel,</i> | 340. |
| <i>To draw Figures with Shell-Gold on a black Ground,</i> | 342. |
| <i>To lay Gold on black Frames very beautiful and shining,</i> | 343. |
| <i>Another way to beautifie Frames,</i> | 344. |
| <i>Flowers on burnish'd Gold,</i> | 345. |

Chap. XXV.

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>To lay Gold on glazed Earthen Ware, very beautiful and lasting,</i> | ib. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|

Chap. XXVI.

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>To colour Wood like Marble, as Tables, &c.</i> | 346. |
| <i>To colour a Frame with a fine speckled Red,</i> | 347. |

Chap. XXVII.

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>To Beautifie Works made of Paste-board or Lead gilt,</i> | 348. |
| <i>To make Moulds of Lead to print Cotton,</i> | 349. |

Chap. XXVIII.

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>To make stoffi Figures or Anticks,</i> | ib. |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|

Chap. XXIX.

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>To adorn emboss'd Figures with gilt Tin,</i> | 351. |
| <i>Another Mould for gilt Tin or Paper,</i> | 353. |

Chap. XXX.

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>To lay the Leaves of gilt Tin upon your Drapery,</i> | 354. |
| <i>To make colour'd Foliage on a gold Ground.</i> | ib. |

MODERN

MODERN
CURIOSITIES
OF
Art & Nature.

CHAP. I.

*How to recover Health, and to know certainly
which of the Four Humours hath Dominion
over the Sick Person.*

TAke of Soder one pound, of the finest
Tin half a pound, three ounces of
Mercury, melt them; then take the
Amalgama all together, and put it
into an Alembick, and you will have about
four ounces of Water, which you shall make
use of as followeth.

Pour one or two drops of this Water into
the Urine of a sick Person, and, in an instant,
you will see the four Humours separated;
B and

and that whereof you see to be most substance, 'tis that which prevails in the Body, and will often change, according as it offends or prejudices Health. The Amalgama is thus proved: Put it into your hand, and pour thereon two or three drops of Juice of Citron, and it will instantly become red.

A wonderful Cure for a Fistula.

Take a living Toad, put it into a Crucible, covered that it may not get out, and reduce it to Ashes with a fierce Fire, the Fire not touching the Toad. Apply this Powder to the Fistula, washing it first with White-wine, warm, or the Urine of a male Child. *Probatum.*

A remarkable Receipt made of a Man's Skull.

Take of the impalpable Powder of a Scull, and apply it to any Wound or Ulcer whatever, and it will cure it. This was experienc'd by Monsieur President *Bolanger*, in an Ulcer that none could cure in ten years.

Against the Bloody Flux; and how to draw the Tincture of Coral.

Take a Pumice-stone, quench it three or four times in good Vinegar in an earthen Pot, till it look red; bray the Coral very fine, and make a bed of Pumice-stone in an earthen

en pot, then a bed of Coral; do this thrice, so that the first and last be of Pumice-stone: lute the Pot well, and put it in a Glass or Porters Fornace for two dayes; take it out, and pour Vinegar upon the Powders, so often till they have lost their redness; then evaporate the Vinegar in a Glass or Earthen-vessel well glaz'd, in which will remain the tincture or colour of Coral. So you may draw all sorts of Colours of Minerals and Metals reduc'd to powder. The Dose is one dram in an Egg.

The Syrup is made after this manner.

Take two ounces of this Tincture, and three ounces of Sugar-Candy, which put in a large varnish'd earthen Vessel, in *Balneo Mariae*, continually stirring your Matter with a wooden Spatula, till it be boyl'd to the consistence of a Syrup: for this hinders the precipitating of the tincture of Coral.

Another way to draw the Tincture of Coral.

Take Virgin-wax and scrape it into a new Pot, wherein you have put little pieces of Coral, so that the Coral be therewith covered, melt and boyl them gently upon live coals, and the Wax will draw all the Tincture of Coral: the which you shall try by taking out a little piece of the Coral, which you must do commonly within a Quarter of an hour.

Withdraw the Fire, and let the Wax cool; which you shall take and scrape into an Urinal, and pour thereon good thrice distill'd Vinegar, or strong Spirit of Wine, and put it on hot Embers, that the Wax may give to the Vinegar the tincture which it took from the Coral; then take it from the Fire, and, being cold, separate the Vinegar from the Wax, and evaporate it; being evaporated, you'll find your Tincture at the bottom, red like Cinaber.

Against the Stone.

Take two pounds of Sallet Oyl, which you shall distill in an Alembick with Sand, and take three Spoonfuls every day of the Water or Phlegm that flows, in the morning, three hours after Dinner, and at night going to bed, for nine dayes. This Water dissolves the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. That which remains in the Alembic is for the Gout, and Contraction of the Nerves, from a cold cause.

An excellent Receipt for the Gravel.

Take two pounds of the Roots of male Nettles, and cleanse them, and boyl them in a Gallon of Water, to the diminishing of the third part; then add three pints of good White-wine, boyl them over a gentle Fire for an hour, then let them cool; being almost cold, take out the Roots and press them, then
put

put the Juyce with the Decoction into a new earthen pot ; when 'tis clear'd by seething, and that you would use it, take three Pills of fresh Butter, having swallow'd them, drink a glass of the Decoction fasting, as early as you can ; and two hours after, a Porringer of clear Broth, for three dayes together, at each decrease of the Moon : Laxative Clysters are excellent ; you must take them the night before you take the Decoction.

For the same.

Take Eglantine Berries, dry the Seeds in the Sun, or in an Oven, powder them ; put a dram of them in a small glass of White-wine, to steep seven or eight hours ; drink it half an hour before you go to bed, stirring it well, that nothing remain in the bottom ; This produces great Effects ; for it drives out all sorts of Gravel, and breaks the Stone, so that you will void it by small pieces. *Probatum.* But you must take it but for two dayes, together, and eight dayes after, and at the decrease of the Moon. You may make a Marmalade of the red Fruit, and eat thereof after meals, and it will hinder any thing from coagulating in the Body.

For the same.

Take Wild-Parfly seeds, infuse them in White-wine for twelve dayes, and drink a glass thereof three mornings fasting.

For the same.

Take the skins within the Gizards of Pullets, and wash them with White-wine, dry and powder them ; the dose is a dram in as much White-wine as you please.

To cure all Ruptures ; a Remedy much approved of by the Cardinal de la Rochefoucault.

Take a pound of black Pitch, yellow Wax and Rosin twelve ounces, Mutton Suet eight ounces, Cats-tail and Dragons-blood four ounces, Gum dragant, Arabic, and Gauls, one ounce ; Blood-stone two ounces, severally prepar'd and dryed with Vinegar, Pepper beaten two ounces, Wood-lice and Cumin-seed dried and powdered, two ounces ; green Acorns, prepar'd with Vinegar and powdered, two ounces ; they are mixed by melting the Suet with a pint of thick red Wine ; to which add the Galls bruised, and boyl them to a consumption of the Wine : that done, strain it, and put it on the fire, adding the Wax and Rosin, which you must melt therein ;

in ; melt the black Pitch in another Vessel, then pour the first mixtion into the melted Pitch, stirring it continually with a stick to incorporate them : then you must take away the Fire, and put it upon hot Embers, then pour in the Powders by little and little, stirring them very well, that the Plaister may be well mix'd : before you apply it, you must shave away the hair, if there be any, and foment the place where the Malady is with strong Vinegar, wherein Allum hath been dissolv'd, and change the Plaister every two dayes, and renew the Fomentation every four and twenty hours : Moreover, let the Patient keep his Bed for about a fortnight, more or less, and lye upon his back, with his head as low as he can, and drink no Wine unless it be allay'd with Water or small Beer, &c. and eat no salt meats, Pulse, nor Beef.

For the same, whether Man or Woman, though aged, experimented by one that was bursten thirty years.

Take an ounce and half of white Mastich, Troy-weight, an ounce and half of common Turpentine, an ounce and half of Mastico-
rum, which is a sticking Gum or Liquor, found in the head of great wild prickly Thistles, which have a head like Artichoaks ; from which having taken the prickly leaves, you will find this glewish Humour stick to

your fingers. Mix all together in a little earthen pot, new varnish'd; then take about twenty knots which are found in the sides of the Firr-Tree, which you shall scrape or rasp very small, put them into a Pot almost full of Water, and make it boil very leisurely, and the Fat and Scum that comes uppermost, you shall take dextrously with a Spoon, and put into the other Pot amongst your Drugs; untill you see that it is well mixed for an Unguent, which you shall spread upon Leather, and apply to the place.

For Ruptures. Probatum.

Take *Cypress-Nuts*, *Acacia*, Galls, Pomegranat-Flowers, of each six drachms, Gum-Dracanth, Myrrh, Frankincense, Gum-Arabick, Sarcocol of each three drams; *Sanguis Draconis*, fine Bole, red-Lead, Aloes Succotrine, of each two drams; make a fine Powder of them all, and a paste thereof with Vinegar, whereof you shall make an Emplaster, and apply it to the Malady.

For the Wind in the Kidnies. Probatum.

Take of the Roots of wild Chichory, Parsly, Sorrel, Sparagus, Scolopendria, Betony, Dogs-tooth, Liquorice, of each an handful; white Hony, a Citron cut into four parts; boil them all in a quart of White Wine, to the consump-

consumption of half, or the third part, strain it, and take 3 ounces in the Morning Fasting.

To stop the Urine of those that piss in Bed.

Take of the inward Pill of Pomegranat-Flowers, Provence Roses, Mastich, of each half a dram, Seeds of Sumach one dram, Dragons Blood two drams; red Sanders half a dram; roots of *Solomon's Seal* half an ounce, a Mouse prepared and flead, throwing away the Head and Feet, wash'd in White-Wine and dry'd in an Oven, one ounce, powder all apart, then mix them with two ounces of Sugar of Roses, in Powder, whereof a dram is to be taken every morning steeped in White-Wine, two hours before breakfast.

A sure and ready Sudorific.

Take a dram of Tortoise-shell calcin'd, in a Glass of Beer.

The Receipt of the Antidote call'd Orvietan.

Take the Roots of Carline, Gentian, Dytanic, Anthora, Swallow-wort, of each two ounces and a half, great and little Centaury, round and long Birth-wort; Scordium, Bistort, Betony, Tormentil of each half a dram: Diptany of Crete, Angelica, Rue, Master-wort, Scorzomens, Valerian, leaves

of garden and wild Bugloss, Viper Powder, of each one ounce; make a Powder of all; whereof take five ounces to a pound of clarified Hony, wherein was first dissolv'd Venice Treacle and Mithridate, of each half an ounce, with a little good Wine.

The dose is one dram dissolved in Broth, or Wine, and if you find that gives not ease, repeat it two hours after, and six hours for the third time, and twelve hours for the fourth time.

To cause one to piss, and cure the Kings-Evil.

Burn and reduce Cantharides to a fine Powder, draw off the Salt thereof with Vinegar; whereof give twelve, fifteen, or sixteen grains.

For the Cholick, and that it shall return no more.

Take the outward pill of a fine Orange and Clove-gilli-flowers, of each one ounce, boil them in a good Glass of Wine to the third part, give it to drink, and it shall cure for ever.

For the same.

Take three grains of Laurel, and powder them finely, then put them into a Glass of White-Wine, and drink it. *Probatum.*

For the same.

Take of the entire fresh Dung of a black Horse, put it into a Napkin, and pour thereon a glass of White-Wine, and take it.

For the same.

Take half a Glass of *Aqua Vite*, wherein put seven or eight drops of Spirit of Salt.

For the same.

Take the Skin that divides the Kernels of old Walnuts, powder them, and take a dram thereof in White-Wine.

An admirable Remedy for a bloody Flux.

Shut up a Dog for three days, so that he eat nothing but Bones; take his dung, and dry it, and powder it, then take River flint-stones, heat them red hot, then throw them into a Vessel full of Milk, in which mix a little of the Powder, and give thereof to the Patient twice a day.

For the same.

Take half a quartern of Rice Flower, then mix it with the Juyce of Elder-berrys, and make

make thereof a Paste, whereof make little cakes, and bake them in an Oven, after the Bread is taken forth, which you shall beat and moisten again with the said Juyce, and boil it, then beat it afresh, doing thus seven times, then powder it to serve for use; the dose is one dram in Broth, or White-Wine.

For the same.

Take the Skin of an Hare, burn it in a Furnace in an Earthen Pot unglaz'd, with a cover; of this Powder take a dram in Broth, or White-Wine, if you have not a Fever: the same will serve for bleeding at Nose, drawn up the Nostrils.

For the same:

Take a dram of *Langue de bœuf*, dried and powdred as aforesaid: The said Herb stays the Flux, being applyed fresh to the Soles of the Feet.

To make one piss, tho he have not made Water in a fort-night, and to cause one to void the Gravel and Stone.

Take wild Ivy with its root, wash it well and cleanse it, beat it well in a Mortar, and let it steep about two hours in three or four ounces of White-Wine; there must be about

ten

ten or twelve Plants of this Herb, strained through a Cloth, and given the Patient to drink. *Probatum.*

For a Tertian Ague.

Take three or four ounces of the Juyce of Vervain, in a little White-Wine, before the shivering, and walk: you must not eat a Supper when you take this Remedy.

For the same.

Take wild Smallage, Rue, male Thistles, of each a little, beat them well with a little Salt, then add the yolk of one Egg, beaten with a spoonful of Vinegar: apply it to the Wrist, after well rubbing the Wrist.

For the same.

Take half a Glas of *Aqua Vita*, wherein beat one yolk of a new lay'd Egg, with the third part of a Nutmeg grated: take it just before the fit: use this Remedy thrice, if you are not cured the first or second time.

Note 'tis good to purge before with this Medicine following: Rubarb, Scammony, Turbith, Hermodactils, Ginger, Senna, Anni-seeds, Sugar, of each one dram; powder all apart and searce them: then mingle them and searce them: the dose for a Child of ten years

years is half a dram; one of ripe years one dram, in Broth, taking some Broth an hour after. Note, you need not keep your Bed nor Chamber.

For the same.

Take two ounces of the Syrup of *Carduus Benedictus* in a Glas of Water, when the shivering takes you.

An assured Remedy for a Quartan Ague.

Take Wall-Gilliflowers, Leaves and Flowers, beat them well with a little Salt; and when the fit comes apply it to the suture of the Head, between two linnen Cloths, and there let it rest twenty four hours.

For the same.

Take a Pennyworth of Camphir, sow it in a piece of Scarlet, with right crimson Silk; and make a Cord of the same Silk, and hang it about the Neck, so that it reach to the Stomach; and as the Camphire wafts, so will the Fever; the Camphir being wasted, take more till you be cured.

For the same.

Take oyl of Scorpions, Mithridate of *Montpelier*, of each two ounces, mingle these in

in a Mortar till they be well incorporated, and put them into a glaz'd earthen Pot. Rub the Back-bone therewith, the Temples, and the Groins, and the Joynts, the spaces between the Knees, the Soles of the Feet, the Palms of the Hands; and alwayes when you use this Ointment, you must wash the Parts you intend to anoint with Rose-water; The Remedy is admirable.

*An Astringent to stop the Blood in a Wound,
or at Nose.*

Take the tenderest tops of Nettles, crush them between your Fingers or in a Mortar, and apply them to the Wound, and the Blood will stop, which is very certain.

For the same.

Take half a Spoonful of the smallest Earth-Worms, of the inner bark of Elder, a good Handful, a good spoonful of red Wine, as much Sallet-Oyl; a good handful of Mouse-ear, a piece of fine Sugar, as much new Wax, three grains of Salt, boil them all till half be wasted, strain it, and apply it to the Part.

For all Intermitting Fevers.

Take an handful of St. John's-Wort, infuse

fuse it in White-Wine, strain it twenty four hours after, and take it before the Fit.

For the same.

Take the Skin that sticks to the Eggs-shell, fold it about the little Finger of the left hand; and there let it remain for twenty four hours and 'twill Cure them.

To Purge gently, and chiefly those troubled with a Dropsy.

Take Spurge-seed well beaten, steep it twenty four hours in *Aqua Vite*, dry it in the Sun; steep it again twenty four hours, and dry it again; then steep it the third time as long in Sallet-Oyl, dry it and keep it. To use it, you must dry it upon a Plate, to take away the husk, put the white being beaten to infuse in White-Wine all Night, and drink a Glas thereof fasting.

For the Dropsie.

Take the Juice of the inner rind of the Elder, give thereof two ounces to the Patient to drink in a Glas of Cows Milk an hour before Meals; this will make you void much Flegm, and Purges gently.

For

For the Watry Dropfie.

Take every morning a Glas of two pints of White-Wine, and a fourth of Sallet-Oyl; wherein put a drachm of Salt of Worm-wood; do thus for eight dayes; in which time you shall Purge with Rubarb, Turbith and Jalap, powdered and mingled together; the dose is one dram in White-Wine. After Purging you shall take the aforesaid Oyl, for eight dayes more, and so be cured. Note, you must rub your Belly every Night before the Fire with Sallet-Oyl, till there comes a little Sweat on the forehead.

For the same.

Take what quantity you will of Crabs-Eyes, wash them with White-Wine, dry, and powder them, whereof give a drachm fasting in the morning in half a Glas of Lilly-Water.

To Cure a Bruise quickly.

Take Burgundy Pitch, dissolved in *Aqua Vite*, and spread a Plaister thereof upon Leather, and apply it to the Malady, and 'twill Cure it.

For

For Apoplethics.

Take seven or eight drops of the Essence of Rosemary in a Glass of good Wine. Note, the Patient must be standing, and rub his Stomach to make the Remedy penetrate the better; if it succeeds not the first time, it will not fail the second.

For the Bowels fallen down.

Take Ladies mantle in Water, or in Powder, in Broth, or White-Wine, it pulls back and stays up the Bowels; it is likewise proper for Women that cannot conceive with Child.

To Cure the Gonorrhoea, and Carnosity. Probatum.

Take the Juice of the Herb and Root of our Ladies Thistle an ounce, in as much more White-wine, for eight mornings or more, and you will be cured.

Otherwise.

Take two or three ounces of Mercury well purified, which put into a glaz'd Pot, which you must fill with Fountain Water, adding two spoonfuls of crude Tartar, powdered; and a handful of Salsaparilla, let them-boil for half an hour; set them to cool, and use it for your ordinary Drink; this will cure you even of a Bubo, or *Winchester Goose*. An

An excellent Ptisan for the French Pox.

Take six drachms of Salsaparilla, as much Antimony in Powder, fold the Antimony in white Linnen, tye it to the middle of a Stick to hang in a Pot, not touching the bottom; Powder the Salsaparilla, that is, beat it well, or cut it in small pieces; but 'tis better in Powder; put in also in powder forty Walnuts, with the skins that divides the Kernel, the oldest are the best; six drachms of *China* Wood, and a little *Brazil* Wood rasp'd, to give a Colour to the Ptisan; you having put them all in the Pot with two quarts of Water, and the Antimony hanging in the middle, let it boil open, two or three boilings; then put in also your powders of Walnuts and *China*, and boil them over a gentle Fire, to the wasting of the third part.

You must make this Drink three or four times over, and strain it well every time, for a perfect Cure.

You must first purge the Patient, with an ordinary Purgation, the day after you have let him Blood, the third day make him drink a full Glass of the Ptisan, at five a clock in the morning, eating nothing for three hours after; at eight a clock let him Eat; and three hours after, let him take a Glass of Ptisan, at twelve a clock let him Eat; at five a clock another Glass of Ptisan; at
nine

nine a clock let him Sup ; at midnight, another full Glass of Ptisan ; and so continue this Course for twelve days ; he must abstain from Womens company , from drinking pure Wine ; and eating salt or spiced Meats ; all other honest exercise is permitted.

For ten days he must take Clysters morning and evening, if he be bound in his Body ; and eat Prunes at his Meals.

Among his Wine he shall put half of this Water following.

Put in two quarts of Fountain Water upon the dregs that settles at the bottom of the Pot, without the Antimony, boil it to the Consumption of the third part ; this Water hath no bad Taste.

Pills of Lytbarge, for the Venereal Disease.

Take Trochisches of Alhandal, Crocus Metallorum, Sal Gemma, of each one drachm ; Aloes Succotrine two drachms ; Electuary of Roses six drachms, make them into Pills : the Dose is twelve Grains, which must be taken in the morning fasting, taking a few Anniseed Comfits after it. They are to be taken for fifteen or twenty days together, and if you will, you may take at the beginning a Decoction made of the bark of Guaiacum, Salsaparilla six drachms, China three drachms, Sassafras and Wood of Cubebs,

of

of each two ounces : infusing them twenty four hours in ten pints of Fountain or River Water.

An Emplaster for the Lungs and Stomach, which will keep good two years.

Take two drams of Aloes, Rue a little bruised, three or four handfuls, common Water seven or eight Porringers full, boyl all in a glased earthen Pot, to the consumption that the Liqueur may wet a linnen Cloth ; then strain it through a linnen cloth, and dipt linnen in the straining, that it may be thoroughly wet, then fold the Cloth four-fold, and let it dry in the shade

A Pulmonic Person that was abandoned, was cured in three Months by carrying this Cere-cloth four double upon his Stomack, fastned behind ; this Remedy fails not, and one will find ease in a short time, the Stomach that could not digest is soon restored, by applying this. If you sweat, and that the Cere-cloth be moist with sweating, you must take it off and dry it, and lay it on again.

For the same distemper of the Lungs, they must use as long as they please, Lozanges made with the Flower of Brimstone.

For the Wind, and also for the Lungs:

Take eleven Crab-fish alive, the which beat in a Mortar, till they be all to pap, then strain

strain them through a very white linnen Cloth; pouring upon them two quarts of White-Wine, to make them strain the better; put this straining in a Pot to infuse twenty four hours, then take every morning fasting two ounces, till you find some ease.

An excellent Remedy for the Lungs; and against a Cough and shortness of Breath.

Take the longest Raisins of the Sun, Juju-bes, St. Antonies Prunes, without Kernels or Stones, of each two ounces, three fat Figs, three Dates, put them all in an earthen Pot with a cover, with two quarts of Water; boyl them all to the Consumption of half; then put into the said Pot, the four Capillaries and Flowers of Colts-foot, of each one handful, let them all boyl to a pint; strain it, and add thereto Sugar-candy, Diaphenicon, and common Sugar, of each four ounces; make a Syrup, boyl'd a little: the dose is a spoonful at Night, and as much in the Morning; and being troubled with the Cough, steep every day a Liquirice stick therein, and you will find success at last.

A wonderful Opiate to refresh the Liver, and purify the Blood.

Take the roots of Cichory two drams, roots of Polypodie, damask Raisins, Liquirice and
Dogs-

Dogs-teeth, of each one dram; of the four Capillaries, Borrage, Scariola, Endives, Betony, Agrimony, Hops, Pimpernel, Scabious, of each one handful; of the four great cold Seeds, Fennel, Endive of each two ounces, make a decoction, then take six ounces of Senna, boyl it in the Decoction; then take two ounces of white Agaric, two drams of Cinnamon, and a Pugil of the Cordial Flowers, which put to infuse therein, and boyl them with a pound of Sugar, then add Cassia cleansed four ounces, Conserve of Borage two ounces, Conserve of Bugloss and Violets, of each one ounce, of all which make an Opiate: the dose is a dram and a half, two hours before Meals, or twice a Month.

To temper the heat of the Liver.

Take a quantity of Liverwort, which grows in watry Places, beat it in a Mortar, and draw out the Juice with a Press, which you shall Clarifie over the Fire with the whites of Eggs, and scum it well; then let it cool, and pour it out by inclination, leaving the dregs at the bottom: in every pound of this Water dissolve six ounces of fine Sugar: and then 'tis made: take an ounce thereof in a Glass of Water, or alone if you will.

A Remedy for all sorts of fluxes of Blood, upwards or downwards: or for Veins broken in the Body: for Men or Women that have an extraordinary flux.

Take a dram of Bistort-Root finely powdered, put it into two ounces of White-wine: and if the Patient hath a Fever, you put it into Broth: and without fail the Flux will cease: even if the Patients shall void their Excrements at the Mouth: and if the Flux of Blood shall be so violent, especially in a Woman, give her of this powder in a Clyster, made of the Broth of a Capon, with two yolks of Eggs: and if one be but a little disorder'd, let them take the Dose abovesaid, and lay this following Plaister to the Stomach nigh the Heart.

Take a Quince, rost it with hot embers, which you shall beat into a Paste in a silver Porringer, and strew thereon powder of Cinnamon and Cloves, and apply it.

For a Rupture, tryed upon a Man of seventy Years of Age.

Take Water-Cresses, beat them a little, and boil them in a quart of White-wine, in a new Pot, till it be wasted to the half, or two thirds: and take three ounces thereof morning and evening, for nine days, keeping it rowled.

For

For the Pain in the Head, Falling-sickness, Vertigo, and Megrim.

Take two drops of Oyl of Sulphur, thrice in a Week in a Glasse of Water, wherein Vervain, Betony, Oak of Jerusalem, Leaves and Flowers of each two Handfuls, have been infus'd twenty four Hours, in two Quarts of River-water, upon hot Embers.

For the same.

Take the Juice of Pimpernel, and drop it into the Ear, and it will appease the Pain.

Otherwise.

Take a dram of white Hellebore, and as much black, with an handful of Salt, which you shall put in a brass Pot that will hold six Quarts of Water, which you shall boyl the space of a quarter of an Hour; then take it off the Fire, and let it infuse forty hours in a Window; then boyl it till it be reduc'd to three Quarts; which you shall put into a Bottle close stop'd, for your use, drawing it up your Nose. *Probatum.*

For the same, and to cause Sleep.

Take common Roses, with the White of an Egg, beaten, and well mingled together,
C make

make a Forehead-cloth. Moreover, to cause Sleep, make a Forehead-cloth of Poppy. *Probatum.*

To make one wake or sleep.

You must cut dexterously the Head of a Toad, alive, and at once, and let it dry, in observing that one Eye be shut, and the other open; that which is found open makes one wake, and that shut causes Sleep, by carrying it about one.

To dissolve all sorts of Catarrhs and Tumours.

Take a white Onion, and roast it in hot Embers; being enough, cut it in four quarters, without taking any thing away, and apply it to the Ear, putting in a little Venice Treacle before, then a hot Napkin upon it; and when the Onion is cold, lay on another presently, with Treacle, as at first: do this four times, and you will see all the Matter come out at the Ear: do the same to a Bubo, if you would have it come to Suppuration.

To make one sneeze.

Take a little white Ellebore, or Euphorbium in Powder, and blow it up the Nose with a little Tunnel.

A Bath for the Feet and Legs to cause Sleep.

Take eight or ten Lettuces, or more, or six Handfuls of Vine-leaves, and five or six Heads of Poppyes, boil them in a Kettle with a sufficient quantity of Water; then poure all out into another Vessel, and therewith wash the Feet and Legs for the space of a quarter of an Hour; then wrap them in a Linnen-cloth.

For Deafness. Probatum.

Take Humane Blood, or Harts Blood, distill it in an Alembic, cast away the Phlegm, and change the Recipient when you see Liquor white; put two or three Drops of the said white Liquor into the deaf Ear, and stop it with Cotton, and lye on the other side.

To preserve the Eyes from Weeping, and keep them fair and clean.

Distill a great quantity of Leaves of Mal-lows, in white, or red Wine; and with the Water thereof wash the Eyes, Night and Morning. Pope Paul the Fifth used it in his Old Age.

For a Pain in the Eyes.

Take Rose-water in a Glass, boyl hard an
C 2 Egg

Egg warm from the Hen, and take away the Shell, cut it in the middle, and take away the Yolk, and fill it with Sugar-Candy, and re-joyn both Parts, which you must tye with Crimson Silk; which done, dissolve a little Salt of Saturn in the Rose-water, and put the Egg therein for twenty four Hours; then wash the Eyes with the same Water: There is nothing better to take away an Inflammation.

An Emplaister to be apply'd to an Artery; which the King made use of.

Take half an Ounce of Mastick, Bolearmoniack two drams, Saffron fifteen Grains, Opium a Scruple; the whole being reduc'd to a Consistence in an hot Mortar, make an Emplaister thereof with a little Turpentine, adding, towards the end, a little Vinegar.

For the Pain of the Eyes.

Apply a Snakes Skin, and burn the said Skin, and receive the Smoke into your Eyes.

For the same.

Take ripe Sloes, and beat them in a Marble Mortar, then distill them, and put a drop of this Water into the Eye.

For

For the same. A Secret of Marshal de Thorstenson in Swedeland.

Take Rose-water and Plantan-water, of each two ounces; Fountain and Fennel-water, of each one ounce; Aloes Succotrine powdred half an ounce; put them into a Marble Mortar with the White of an Egg, and incorporate them till the Aloes be dissolv'd: when you use it, warm a little in a silver Spoon, and put a drop in the Eye, Night and Morning.

For the same.

Take a little white Vitriol in powder, one part, Oris of *Florence* powdred, another part, Sugar-Candy another part, mingle them together, and put them in a Glass of Fountain Water, more or less; warm it, and stir it continually, and put a drop warm in the Eye, going to Bed at Night.

For the same.

Take a new-laid Egg, roast or boyl it hard, take out the Yolk; which done, crumble it in a Glass, then cover it with Fountain-water, and infuse it all night; in the morning strain it, and add of Tully the bigness of a Filberd, which you shall dissolve therein; put one drop of this into the Eye.

Another for the same.

Take Plantan Leaves that have not been eaten by the Worms, cleanse them well from Dirt, and warm them a little; then apply the out-side long-ways to the Eye, two to each, and let them lye on all Night: if the Eye be curable, the Leaves will dry, if not, otherwise.

For Deafness and Noise in the Ears.

Take a white Onion, cut it long-ways to take out the middle Stalks, then joyn it together, and tye it with a String, and fill the Vacancy with Oyl of Cammomil, and roast the Onion in hot Cinders; being roasted, press it between two Trenchers, and put some of the Juice thereof into the Ear with Cotton.

A Water of great Virtue to comfort the Teeth, preserve the Gums from Putrefaction, and cure the marry Eyes.

Take half a pound of white Vitriol, Bole Armoniack six ounces, Camphir an ounce and half, make them into a Powder, whereof take an ounce and half, and put it into water ready to boyl, and let it boyl a little; and strain it through a Linnen-cloth; then take it from the Fire. This Water cures all sorts of Ulcers alone, cures all Defluxions, and mun-

mundifies, comforts the parts, makes the Hands fair, and cures all sorts of Itch.

To appease the Tooth-ach.

Take as much Water as Vinegar, and boil it with Cloves, Salt, Pepper, and a little *Aqua Vita*; and make thereof a Gargarism.

For the same.

Take of the inward Bark of Ash, and the inward Bark of Rosemary, of each half a quarter, burn them in a hot chaffin-dish, and of the Powder thereof make a Paste with *Aqua Vita*, and apply the bigness of a Pease to the Artery.

For the same.

Take of the Juyce of Celandine condens'd, cut it in two, and apply it to the Tooth.

For the same. Probatum:

Take the quantity of a Bean of Camphir, dissolve it in as little as may be of *Aqua Vita*, in a small Glasse Vial, upon hot Cinders; then touch the Tooth with a little tent of Cotton, or Linnen; and if it be hollow, leave the Cotton or Linnen moistned in the Tooth.

*An admirable secret to make a Tooth fall out
of the Mouth without Pain.*

Take a green Lizard, alive, put it into a new Earthen Pot unglas'd; stop it, and lute it well, and put it into a Furnace, and when you know 'tis dead, take the Pot out; when 'tis cold, make an hole in the Cover, the bigness of a Pease, into which pour an ounce of *Aqua Fortis*, and half an ounce of *Aqua Vitæ*, mixed together, then stop the hole with fat Earth, and put the Pot to the fire again, till the Waters be all consumed, and the Lizard reduced to Powder, then beat it in a wooden Mortar, and keep it in a dry Place, to use as followeth.

Rub the Gum of the pained Tooth, and in a moment after, it will make the Gum to part from the Tooth, and it from the Jaw-Bone; and so you may take it away without pain.

For the Jaundies.

Take fine Steel, make it red hot in a Farriers Forge, when 'tis very red, take a quartan of common Sulphur, and put to the Steel, having a wooden Vessel underneath, in which is three quarts of White-wine, and when the Sulphur touches the red Steel, it will melt drop by drop, which you shall let fall into the Wine; this done, strain the Wine through a Linnen Cloth, and drink thereof for four
morn-

mornings, fasting two hours after; the dose is a Glafs at a time.

You may also take the melted Steel in the wooden Vessel, and powder it; which is excellent for the same Disease; and for the stopping of the Months in Women; given in the Decoction of Betony, or Lungwort.

For the Falling Sicknefs.

Take 20 grains of a Ravens Brain dried and powdred, in a Glafs of White-Wine, in the decrease of the Moon.

Another infallible Receipt for the same.

Take a mans Scull, if for a Man; and a Womans if for a Woman; it must be an entire one, make it into an impalpable Powder, to which add the Root of Peonie powdred one ounce; with nine grains of its seed; and a dram of Miffeltoe of the Oak, all in Powder, in a pint of White-Wine, or the best red Spanish Wine; or the best red Wine that you can get; drink it all in nine Mornings, the nine last dayes of the Moon; and if the Disease returns at the increase, give it for nine days in the new of the Moon, and continue this for three Moons.

For

For the Spleen.

Take a Piece of Steel, powder it, and wash it twelve times, changing your Water every time; then infuse the Powder in a pint of White-Wine, in the Sun, a whole day, and all Night over hot Cinders; then take out the Wine and Powder of Steel, and put to it half an ounce of Senna, and a little Scolopendria; you shall take every morning four ounces in a Glas, walking about the Chamber, and fasting two hours after; unless some Broth wherein a good many Herbs have been boild; to which you may add Ceterach. *Probatum.*

For a Pain in the Side.

Take black Pitch, Capons Grease, new Wax, and Rosin of each one Dram; Oyl of Camomil one ounce; Sulphur, Orris, of each about an half ounce, Turpentine one ounce; make an Emplaister of them all, and apply it to the Part grieved.

For the Pleurisie.

Take an handful of Perwinck, steep it an hour or two in White-Wine; strain it, and give it the Patient to drink.

For

For the beating of the Heart.

Take distilled water of Balm ; it cures the beating of the Heart, and hinders vomiting.

For those that are poyson'd by some Metal or Mineral.

Take two or three drops of Oyl of Tartar, in Broth or Wine, and swallow it down ; and it will precipitate all the Poyson.

To cure a swell'd and inflamed Knee.

Make a Cataplasme of Milk, white-bread Crums, Hony, Butter, Marsh-Mallows, all well beaten and mixt together, and apply it to the Pain.

Against the Plague.

Take one or two of the biggest Toads you can get ; put them into an unvarnish'd earthen Pot ; lute it well, and put it into a Furnace, till the Toads be burnt and reduc'd to Ashes ; of which give a dram in a Glas of Wine ; this is good before and after the Plague.

For

For the same.

Take Carduus Benedictus in Powder one Dram in a Glas of Wine ; it helps before and after the Plague.

The Juyce of Carduus Benedictus made into a Syrup is excellent for the same.

To take away the Marks of the Plague.

Take Carduus Benedictus, and apply it to the Cicatrizes, and it will take away the Marks.

For swelled Cods:

Take Salt of Carduus Benedictus, and mingle it with sweet Wine, and lay Linnen Cloth wet therein to the Parts.

For the same.

Take Marigold Flowers, beat them, and press out the Juyce, and foment the part afflicted therewith warm ; and lay the Dreggs thereon dipt therein. *Probatum,*

A Preservative against the Plague.

Take three or four great Toads, seven or eight Spiders, and as many Scorpions, put them

them into a Pot well stoppt, and let them lye some time ; then add Virgin Wax ; make a good Fire, till all become a Liqueur ; then mingle all with a Spatula, and make an Oyntment, and put it into a Silver Box well stoppt, the which carry about you, being well assured, that while you carry it about you, you will never be infected with the Plague.

Against the Plague, approved.

Take Rue, Wormwood, Juniper Berries well beaten, Garlick cleansed from its Pills, Angelica cleansed from its Bark and Wood, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each one ounce, beat them grossly in a Mortar ; then mingle them together in a quart of the best Vinegar, and boyl them in a new Pot to the Consumption of the third part, then strain them and let them cool ; being cold, put it into a Glass Bottle, and use it as followeth. Dip a Linnen Cloth therein, and smell thereto from time to time. Or else, take half a Spoonful fasting every morning, being amongst the infected ; and rub your Joynts, and Parts of the Body which the Plague ordinarily seizes on : and if you be infected drink a Glass thereof.

A

A Remedy wherewith Madam the Marquess of Chenoise cured divers Phrensicall People.

You must begin with bleeding three days before you use this following Receipt.

Take a glased earthen Pot that holds six quarts, wherein put three handfuls of Tree-Ivy, with three pints of White-wine; stop the Pot with Paste, for fear the Air enter; then set it over hot Cinders, with a gentle fire for twenty four hours together without ceasing, keeping it always after the same fashion: then take it off, and pour out the Wine that remains therein; and take the Ivy and beat it in a Marble Mortar, an hour without ceasing, then add six ounces of Sallet Oyl, and mingle them well in the Mortar, reducing them to the form of an Unguent, which divide into three equal parts, of which take one part and strain it through a linnen Cloth, and with the Juyce that comes forth rub the sick Persons Head, (first cutting off the Hair,) then the Temples; and the Dregs that remain put between two linnen Cloths, and bind them on, which let lye eight hours without removing; then proceed thus five times, keeping eight hours of interval, no more nor less without failing.

For

For a Noli Me tangere.

Take of Crabs Eyes calcin'd, an ounce a day in White-wine, or Broth in the Morning fasting; and put some of the same Powder upon the Plaisters.

To cure all sorts of Ulcers and Gangrenes.

Take an handful or two of quick Lime, quench it in common Water; take a dram of Sublimate, which dissolve also in common Water; pour on by inclination, the Lime Water upon the sublimate Water, which will become red, wash the part with this Water, and it will make the Escar fall off.

An admirable Plaister for Wounds, Ulcers, Cancers, Kings-Evil, Bubo's, Corns in the Feet, and Tumors that come in such like Places. Approved.

Take the best Sallet Oyl a pound, put it in an earthen Vessel upon the Fire, and when 'tis hot add yellow wax cut in pieces, three ounces, stir it with a wooden Spatula; when 'tis melted put in six ounces of Ceruse finely powdred, always stirring it very well, and the mixture will become white, the which in boyling will lose its colour, and become dark; and before it be so, add Litharge of Gold
very

very finely powder'd and sears'd one ounce ; and when 'tis well incorporated add half an ounce of *Terra Sigillata*, and incorporate them very diligently: then add half an ounce of white Baum, continually stirring them that they do not stick to the Bottom: and to know when all is well boil'd, put a drop in a Spoonful of Water: if it be black 'tis a sign 'tis enough; then take it from the Fire, and add two drams of Oyl of Rosemary, and incorporate it with the rest; then let it rest about half a quarter of an Hour; and when you shall hold it to the Light, if it begins to separate, put it into a great Basen of cold Water, and incorporate it with your hands to mingle it well: then make it into Rows, that it may keep the better.

For all sorts of old Ulcers.

Take a dry Walnut-leaf powder'd, put it on the Ulcer, and lay a Walnut leaf thereon, the which leaf alone will cure the Ulcer.

For the Hemorrhoides.

Take a Tobacco-leaf, steep it a Day and Night in Water, and apply it to the Hemorrhoides, and it will cure them.

For the same.

Take a Sorrel-leaf, put it in a Paper, and
roast

roast it under the hot Cinders; then beat it with Unguent and Oyl of Roses, equal Parts, made to the Consistence of a Pultis, and apply it Evening and Morning, and you will see Wonders.

Otherwise.

Rub them with the *Neopolitan* Ointment.

For Corns in the feet.

Take an ounce of Diachylon, Mucilage one dram, Verdigrease one dram; mix them well together, and apply them to the Corn, being par'd before.

For the same.

Take the Root and Herb call'd Housleek, which is round and as big as a Filberd, more or less, take away the Earth that sticks about it, and crush it with your Fingers, and apply it to the Corn; renewing it every three hours, or four or five times a day; in twenty four Hours it will cure them so that they shall never return again.

To kill great and small Warts.

Take the Juyce of Celandine, that comes from the Plant by cutting; rub the Wart, and drop some upon it.

The

The same is done with Milk of a Fig-tree.

For a Burn.

Quench quick Lime, and then filtre the Water, and put the burnt Part thereon, or moisten it with a Linnen-cloath.

Or else.

Dissolve Camphir in *Aqua Vita*, and do as before.

For the same.

Take fresh Horse-dung, and fry it with fresh Grease; then press out the Juice, through a Cloth, with which you shall anoint the Part afflicted, laying a Paper thereon.

For the same.

Take little pieces of Cloth, or blue Serge, and dip them in Lamp-Oyl, then light and burn them; and all the Oyl that falls in burning, take it in a Pewter Plate, and anoint the Part therewith, and lay a Paper thereon.

For all sorts of Pain in the Joynts; even for the Gout.

Take a Spoonful of the Water of Housleek, or Plantan, distill'd, two Spoonfuls of Oyl of Worms,

Worms, three Spoonfuls of Cream, two ounces of old Pork Grease, mingle them together with a Spatula, and then rub the part afflicted therewith. *Probatum.*

A most excellent Balsam.

Take three Handfuls of Wormwood, of Mugwort, Rue, Rosemary, Sage, the Flowers and Leaves of each two Handfuls, Lawrel-berries, according to the quantity you will make; but you must have more Rue and Wormwood than other Herbs: boyl them in a Kettle in a sufficient quantity of Oyl of Nuts; and when the Herbs are enough, the which you will know when they look black, then take them out of the Kettle, and pour out the clear Oyl gently: then press the Herbs in a Cloth with a Press, to draw out all their Virtue; which add to the clear Oyl: put thereto, to the Proportion of the Quantity, Pitch-Rosin beaten one Pound, Bees-wax half a Pound, Venice Turpentine two drams, Oyl of Spike two ounces, stirring it continually with a wooden Spatula. When all is well melted, strain it, and throw away the Dregs: put this Balm into a glaz'd Pot, stop'd well with Parchment and varnish'd Leather thereon; and to do well, it must be put into a Horse-dunghil for six Weeks, and use it as followeth: and if you will have it liquid, put not in so much Wax-Rosin.

Its

Its Virtues.

1. It cures all fresh Wounds in twenty four Hours, apply'd warm, having first wash'd them with warm Wine.

2. It cures all Pains of the Head, apply'd warm to the Temples, and a warm Cloth laid thereon.

3. It cures Deafness when 'tis not inveterate, put into the Ear with Cotton, going to Bed, laying a warm Linnen Cloth to the Ear; which you must observe every time you use the Balsam.

4. It cures the Pain i'th' Stomach, and stays Vomiting, helps Digestion, rubbing the Stomach therewith, and laying a warm Linnen Cloth thereto.

5. It cures the Gripping of the Guts, all sorts of Colicks, the Suffocation of the Matrix, apply'd to the Stomach, Reins, and Belly.

6. It eases the Palsie, and all cold Pains, apply'd warm with common Bolsters: but you must cover the Patient well to make him sweat.

7. Apply'd moderately warm, it cures the twisting of the Nerves.

8. 'Tis a Sovereign Remedy for the difficulty of Urine, apply'd warm to the Reins; along the Vertebres with warm Linnen, and drink white Wine.

9. It

9. It is excellent for the Sciatica, applied to the Part.

10. It cures venomous Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, or other Beasts: but before you apply the Balsam, you must make the Wound bleed, and wash it with Wine and Lint, and then apply it.

For the Gout and Pox.

Take prepar'd Scammony, Liquorice in Powder, Turmeric, Guajacum, Mechoacan, Jalap, Turbith, of each two drams; Cream of Tartar, Hermodactils, Senna of Levant, Gutta-gamba, China, black Hellebore, Rubarb, Salsaparilla, of each four drams, fine Sugar one ounce, powder all apart, and mingle them together: The Dose is one dram in White Wine or Broth, for four Mornings, abstaining from four days to four days.

For the hot or cold Gout, or other Pains.

Take Orange-flower Water, or Limons, Rosemary Water, Water of Flowers of Spike, Venice Turpentine, put altogether and make them boyl for half a quarter of an hour, continually beating them with a wooden Spatula; and when you take them from the Fire, add two good Spoonfuls of *Aqua vite* refin'd, as much Oyl of Wax, beating it continually while 'tis vvarm; then spread it
upon

upon a white Kids Skin, and apply it to the putrid Part, and let it lye on three dayes, and if it takes not away the Pain renew the Plaister.

For the Sciatica.

Take Glew, and make an Emplaister thereof spread upon Kids Leather, and apply it to the Part grieved; leaving it on till the Pain be gone; or till the Plaister become black, and comes off of its own accord; and you see little drops of Water upon the Part.

For the Gout in the feet.

Take of the oldest Soot, one handful, Cannon very finely powdred, two ounces and an half; two white Onions, both weighing half a pound, beat them well together, and put them in a Glass Bottle, with two great Glasses of the best Vinegar, from the full to the new Moon, expose the Bottle to the Air, and rub that Part with this Composition.

An Emplaister for a Rupture.

Take a pound of *Emplastrum ad Herviam*, cut in small pieces and melt it over a gentle fire; then add half an ounce of Diamond Stone in Powder, Bean Meal an ounce; filings of Steel one ounce; Snails without Shells an ounce; a little Pellitory of the Wall, or Fer-
verleev,

verfew, Oyl of Mastich four ounces, boyl them all together till the Plaister become black and shining.

The black Plaister of Catalonia.

Take six ounces of Sallet Oyl, Litharge of Gold three ounces, red Lead, burnt Lead, of each two ounces, Gum Elemmy, black Soap of each two ounces, Rosin, black Pitch, yellow Wax of each three ounces. The Oyl, Litharge, red Lead, and burnt Lead, must be put together, then the Pitch and Wax when the other are melted, the Gum Elemmy and Rosin when you have taken it from the fire, and begins to be cold.

An Oyl for all Pleurifies, Bruises, Palsie of the Nerves, and pain of the Stomach.

Take a pound of Sallet Oyl, three quarts of White-wine, and half a pound of Salt; let them boyl together for some time, then add a pound of Turpentine, which dissolve in Wine and Oyl, and afterwards Wax, if you will make a Balsam.

Arceus his Balsam.

Take Sallet Oyl, Venice Turpentine, Gum Elemmy, Oyl of St. John's-wort, of each three ounces, Oyl of Roses two ounces, Rosin

fin half an ounce, boyl them all till 'tis enough; 'tis most excellent for Gun-shot and all other Wounds.

A red Oyntment.

Take Sallet Oyl, Litharge wash'd, white Hony, of each four ounces, new Wax two ounces, red Lead half an ounce; melt the Wax in the Oyl, then add the Honey and Powders, finely beaten: being well incorporated, take them from the fire, and your Oyntment is made; 'tis good for the Scurf of Womens Breasts, for Ulcers, to incarne and dry them both at once.

For a Scal'd Head.

Take the Buttons of vvild Cucumbers; for vvant of them, the Leaves one handfull, Oyl of Nuts half a pound, twelue musty Pilchards, beat them together, and put them into a glaz'd Pot, vvith a pint of the blackest Wine you can get; boyl them to the vvasting of the Wines; then shave the Head, and vvash it vvith Ox Piss, and anoint it vvith this Ointment for four days, vvich vvill be about the time of the Cure, and the longest that may be; *Probatum.*

For

For a Paraphymosis.

Take what quantity of Snails you please, beat them in a Marble Mortar with their Shells, and towards the end add a little Pork Grease; beat and mingle all together, and apply it to the Part, and repeat it Night and Morning, till it be cur'd.

A most sovereign Remedy for Persons that lose their Blood, from what Part soever, either Man or Woman.

Take fresh Asses Dung, beat it in a Mortar, and press out all the Substance, in a course Linnen Cloth; take a Spoonful thereof, with twice as much Syrup of Plantan.

For the Ptyick.

Take half an ounce of Crab-fish alive, beat them well in a Marble Mortar, and distill the Water that comes from them; give half a Glass every Morning, fasting, for eight or ten Days.

To Bind.

Take Cypress-Nuts, bruise, and boil them in Red Wine, and give it to the Patient.

A gentle

A gentle Purge.

Take a dram of Jalap, with a little Powder of Liquirice, infuse them all night in White Wine.

A Ptyfan that Purges gently.

Take half a Pint of Verjuice, infuse therein half an ounce of Senna, in a new Pot, over hot Coals; when the Verjuice is hot, put the quantity of a Nut of fresh Butter, and as much Salt as is enough for one Egg: boil it a little, and take it from the Fire, and let it infuse all night: ith Morning strain it through a clean Linnen Cloth, and take a Dose thereof every Morning in fat or lean Broth.

Fœlix's Ptyfane.

Take Liquirice, Polipody, red Roses, of each one ounce; Senna half an ounce, a Pugil of Annise, a dram of Chrystal Mineral, a Renet Apple, and a Citron cut in pieces; infuse all in a quart or three pints of cold Water, and take a Glass thereof Morning and Night.

A Medicine that Purges gently.

Take an Handful of March Violets, and an Handful of the Herb Mercury, boil them

in

in a little Earthen Pot, with Mutton or Veal Broth, then strain it, and take it at Pleasure: if you desire to add a few Mallows, and an Handful of Sorrel, 'twill not be amiss.

Excellent Purging Lozenges.

Take of the three Sanders, red Roses, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Turbith, Scammony, of each half a dram; of Senna two Scruples, Melon and Gource Seeds of each five Scruples; powder them all with four ounces of Sugar: make them into Lozenges according to Art.

A Syrup for those that are subject to Swooning Fits, and cannot recover.

Take as much Rose-water as of the Queen of Hungary's Water, and Sugar-Candy, which melt over a gentle Fire, and you will have a Syrup; which, mingled with Cinnamon-water, works Wonders with those that are subject to Swooning-Fits.

Madam the Countess of Daillon's Water, by Monsieur de Forgeray, M.

Take three Handfuls of Cow-dung, Scabious, Lungwort, Veronica Flowers, of each an Handful, Plantain, Queen of the Meadows, Shepherds Purse, Pimpernel, Bugloss, Fennel, of each an Handful; two River-Crabs bruised,

sed, distill all in an Alembic, in *Balneo Mariae*: the Dose four ounces every Morning.

Otherwise.

Take 4 *l.* of Cow-dung, Flowers of Perwinkle, Scabious, of each two little Handfuls, four Pugils of red Poppy Flowers, Flowers of Coltsfoot, as much of the Tops of *St. Johnswort*: distill all as before, and take the same dose.

To preserve Health.

Easter Dwarf, Elder Leaves in the Season, without any Dew, and set them to dry in the Sun; and take them in about four a Clock i'th' Afternoon, to serve you in Winter. Make a Bed of these Leaves, and let the Party lye thereon, whom cover over with other Leaves, then with a Sheet and Covering, which will make him sweat; and by this means one may keep himself in perfect Health.

Magistery of Pearls.

Take Oriental Pearls, put them grossly powdred into a Matrice, and pour distill'd Vinegar thereon, or Citron Juyce, which is better, as not having so much Sharpness: let it be three fingers breadth above the Powder; then stop the Vessel with good Wax, and put it to digest, upon hot Cinders, stirring it two

or three times a day, till you see the Pearls in the bottom of the Vessel, converted into a Lemony Juyce: pour off the Juyce of Citron gently by Inclination, and evaporate the rest over a gentle Fire, till the Pearls remain in the bottom of a white Powder, which wash five or six times with distill'd Rain water, till they have lost all their Sharpness; and then the Powder being wholly dry'd, 'tis the true Magistery of Pearls.

Note, You must pour on a few drops of Oyl of Tartar, which will make the Magistery precipitate to the bottom of the Vessel.

The *Spagirics* attribute to it these wonderful Virtues following, nigh to those of *Aurum Potabile*: They say, 'Tis good to preserve the Body in Health, to drive away all ill Dispositions, and particularly the *Frenzy*, the *Vertigo*, the *Apoplexy*, the *Falling-Sickness*, and other Diseases of the *Brain*. They say also, 'tis a powerful Cordial, and has very great Effects upon them that are subject to Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, and those that are seiz'd with a pestilent Fever: Briefly, they accommodate it for the Cure of all the principal Parts. The Dose is twelve Grains, or one Scruple, in Juleps or other convenient Liquors.

An Aurum Potabile; and an inestimable Treasure, which cures Leprosies, Falling-Sickness, the Pox, the Palsie, and all incurable Maladies.

Take seven old double Ducats, cement them with half a dram of *Sal Gem* well prepar'd, in an earthen Pot, well boil'd over a gentle Fire; then wash them and dry them, and make them very red in the Fire, keeping them in an earthen Vessel very clean and new; being very red, quench them in Sallet Oil: doing all this seven times, then they will be calcin'd, and may be made into Powder of a Saffron Dye, if you rub it between your Fingers.

Take a Pound of Sugar-Candy finely powdered, and therewith make one Lay upon another in a Retort of sealed Earth; the which bury in a Pot full of Sand, and cover the said Pot with another Pot to keep in the Heat, and give it a gentle Charcoal-fire above and below; let it be such a Heat as that when they bake the Bread in the Oven, without being excessive, twenty four Hours: then take it from the fire, and bray all in a Marble-Mortar, and put it into a Vessel, that the Matrice hold about twice as much as the Alembick, and at the sides, a Neck for the Matter; which put into the said Vessel with a Pint of pure *Aqua vite*, and let them be sealed well
twenty

twenty four Hours together over a good Fire; that the *Aqua vita* may always boil; and when you see a Whiteness at bottom, which is the Calx of the Gold, 'tis done: pour out the said Water by Inclination, which will be of a Violet Tincture, approaching to red or yellow, the which will cure the Leprous, giving them one grain a day, and all other forsaken Maladies, and all incurable Diseases.

Another manner of making Aurum Potabile.

Take three Pints of Leaves of Gold, three of Glass of Antimony, three Pints of Sugar-Candy; the whole well powdred, mingle them together, and put them into a Glass Alembick; the which being cover'd with its Head and Recipient, distill them with a gentle Fire at first, and at last a strong one: the whole will turn into a Liquor, which will be done in five or six hours. The Dose is four or five Drops in some specifick Water, and purges very gently.

*A most excellent Preparation of Antimony,
and its Vertue.*

Take mineral Antimony, at least fifteen or twenty pounds, bruise it grossly; that done, take three Pots of Earth of an Alembic; or of another sort, that will endure the fire well; pierce it at bottom with little holes, and there

put a great Iron Pan full of holes, wherein you shall put your Antimony; then put it upon another Pot, and cover it with a third, that the Mouth of the one may just go into the other; lute the Joynts well; the Lute being dry and without clefts; bury the first in the Earth; and make round about that which shall contain the Antimony, a four-square Fornace of Brick, within the distance of four fingers; which you shall fill with burning Char-coals; encompassing all the said Pot with the Pot-above; and there continue a great Fire, for a long hour; let it be dying a whole Night, that it be all wholly cold; then unlute it, and you will find all your Antimony in your Pot below; which make into an impalpable Powder, which you shall put in an earthen Plate, like a pastry Cooks, which is very large at the bottom; the which place upon a Furnace, wherein you shall make a gentle Fire, stirring the Powder continually with a Spatula, till it smoak not, and be of a greenish Color, taking heed that it melt not through too much Fire, then melt it in a new earthen Vessel with a great Fire in an open Furnace; when you have put it in Water, plunge in it a Rod of Iron; and taking it presently out, see at the Light if it be transparent and of a Citron Colour; then pour it out into a clean Copper Basen; being cold, make it into an impalpable Powder, and put it into a glass Cucurbite, and pour thereon Vingar

negar thrice distilled ; cover the Cucurbite with a glass Box luted, with a starched Cloth being very dry ; put half the Cucurbite into Horse Dung for three daies ; then taking it out of the Dung unlute it ; and having rested a good hour, pour out clear that coloured Vinegar by inclination, into an earthen Vessel without disturbing it ; stop the Vessel well, then pour other Vinegar upon your Powders ; digest them as before in the Dung for three Daies ; then pouring them gently into the said Vessel, continue this extraction and process, as long as the Vinegar will colour it ; this done, take the Dreggs, at the bottom of that Cucurbit, and wash them well with clear Water ; and being well rubbed with a dry Cloth, pour on the Vinegar coloured ; then having put on its top, distill it dry in the Cinders ; and there will remain a yellowish Powder in the bottom, upon which you shall pour the quantity of two ounces of good Spirit of Wine ; then having stirred it well, and covered the Cucurbit with its Box, that is, one of those glass Vessels, where they put the preserved Cherries, lute it well with starched Bands, and the lute very dry, put it in Horse Dung half covered, for three daies ; then, having taken it out of the Dung, unlute the Cloths, letting it stand an hour ; pour out your Tincture into a clean Vessel, without any Dreggs, then stop the Vessel well, and put into the Cucurbit other Spirit of Wine,

high, two Fingers bredth; repeating this operation, as long as the Spirit of Wine will colour it self; then put all the Spirit of Wine so coloured into a clear Cucurbit, and covering it with its top luted, with a Recipient, distill entirely all the said Spirit of Wine, and keep the Powders which you find in the bottom of the Alembic, upon which you shall pour Rain-water distilled thrice, in Sand, with a very gentle Fire; and pour it on your Powders, and distill it as before; after which your Powders will not be any wayes vomitive; the Virtues and Doses of which are as follow:

Four grains taken in White-wine, drives away the Leprosy, Pox, purifying the corrupt Blood, Purges the Malancholic, resists Worms, cures the Asthmatics, Purges without Stool or Vomiting; but by Sweat, Urine and Spittle, removes the cause of Diseases, and restores what is corrupted.

To incite Venery.

Easter Satyrion at the end of the Month of *May*, and take the two Kernels that are within its root, that oth' left side is the better: and put five or six whole Kernels, or in pieces into a Bottle of Spanish Wine, and stop it very close, and put it very deep in Horse-Dung, the space of two or three Months; then take thereof at your Discretion, fasting in a Morning, and at Night going to Bed.

For

For the same.

Take a Quart of Spanish Wine, wherein put half a dram of Salt of Sage, and stop it well, then bury it in Sand for a fortnight or three weeks, and take thereof, as before.

To bereave one of their Wits, and make them come again.

Eat of the Root of *Faba Inversa* in Powder, and to make them come again, take the Juice of an Onion, and put it into the Ears,

For the same, and amaze a Person.

Infuse the Berry called Strammonium in White-wine, for twenty four hours, and make him drink it; and immediately he or she that drank shall fall down to the Ground as if they were dead; to make them come again, put Linnen dipt in strong Vinegar to their Nose.

This Drink works the same effect upon an Horse; and in lieu of Vinegar, put some Water into his Ears.

Against the Wind in the Belly.

Apply a living Tench to the Patients Navel, the Head being upwards towards the Stomach; and

and tye it fast on with a Napkin; and there leave it twenty four hours, till it be dead; then bury it in the Dung, and you will see the Wind will vanish.

Dormitive Pills, to be put in a Chaffin-dish between the Thighs, and they will make one sweat abundantly.

Take an ounce of white Wax, half an ounce of Tobacco, make a mass thereof; and make pills thereof according to Art.

Oyl of Butter for a Cold Gout, and other Pains.

Melt your Butter upon hot Cinders, and when it boils scum it very well; then add the same weight of Spirit of Wine rectified; and put it over the Fire till it be evaporated, and the Oyl remain at the bottom.

To cleanse and incarnate the Teeth, and Gums.

Take Dragons Blood, and Cinamon three ounces, burnt Allum two ounces; make all of them into a fine Powder, and rub the Teeth therewith every other Day.

To preserve the Gums, and the Teeth that are loose.

Take Earth-Worms calcin'd, and rub the Teeth therewith; or else a Calves Liver dryed

ed in an Oven and powdred, adding the same quantity of Honey, and boil it to the Consistence of an Opiate.

For the Marks of the Small Pox.

Wash the Face with Water of White-wine-Vinegar distill'd, at night going to Bed; and the next morning with a Decoction made of Mallows and Bran: do thuseight daystogether.

To cause that Antimony shall only purge downwards.

Take *Crocus Metallorum*, and make it into a very fine Powder, the which mingle with *Aqua Vita*, the which must be three fingers breadth above the *Crocus Metallorum*; but it matters not what quantity, for the *Aqua Vita* draws what vertue it can, and leaves the rest; then strain the *Aqua vita*, and add thereto the same weight of good Sugar-Candy, and set Fire to the *Aqua vita* till it will burn no longer; so there will remain a Syrup, whereof you may give two or three Spoonfuls, even to Women with Child, for it works gently.

To keep one from growing fat:

Take Cherry-Kernels, and put them in Sugar confect, and use them night and morning; you may use white Tartar, in lieu of Salt with your meat. *Probatum.* *The*

*The singular Vertues of the Herb called
Fluellin.*

This Herb is very common, and yet little known by its Name ; it grows frequently among Corn, and plough'd Lands about Harvest time ; the Country People use it when they cut themselves with Sythes, &c. The Water of its Leaves and Branches drawn when 'tis in its full Virtue by an Alembic or *Balneo Mariæ* is of wonderful use to stay the spreading of a Cancer in the Breasts ; and the spreading Polipus, though one would think they were incurable ; and if you apply the same Herb to the forehead, it will infallibly appease the pains of the Head ; injected, it mundifies and consolidates Wounds ; and quickly drys up Fistula's and Ulcers, which by other Remedies are made worse ; instill'd into watry Eyes, it cures them and stays all Defluxions that may happen to them, and so cause Inflammations and Dimness ; also applyed with a Linnen Cloth upon Tetters, Itch, Pustules, Scabs, Pimples, Ring-worms, *St. Anthonies Fire*, &c. 'twill extinguish them in a little time, as also all Inflammations ; drank for one day it stays all Rheums, Vomittings, Flux of the Belly, drys up Hydro-pick Waters, appeases pains of the Cholic ; cures Tertian and Quartan Fevers ; and I believe may profitably be given in other Fevers.

*A wonderful Receipt for the Cure of the King's
Evil, and other Wounds.*

Take a quart of White-wine, put it in a glaz'd earthen Pot, and boil it with two ounces of Sugar, and two ounces of round Birth-wort cut in thin Slices, and let it infuse upon hot Embers for four hours, till the half be wasted.

For the Kings Evil you must add two drams of Zedoary, and two drams of Rhapontic well beaten, and tyed in a Linnen Cloth.

When you use it you must toment it as hot as it can be suffered, and if it be deep you must seringe it, and dress it thrice a day; then take a Colewort Leaf, dry it a little, and apply it to the Wound, with a Linnen Bolster.

To make the Plaister called Manus Dei.

Take an ounce and a quarter of Galbanum, three ounces and three drams of Ammoniacum, and an ounce of Opoponax, bruise the gums in a Mortar, and infuse them in two quarts of good White-wine Vinegar, without Mixture, if it be possible, the space of eight and forty hours; stirring them every day twice or thrice with a Spatula; then put them

them over the Fire in a Posnet, and let it boil to the diminishing of half or thereabout; then strain through a Strainer or strong Cloth, pressing them so that there remain no Substance: then put them again in the Fire, and make them boil as before, stirring them always with an Iron, or wooden Spatula, till the Gums come to a Body of the Consistence of Honey, which you will know by letting fall a drop or two upon a Plate:

This done, take two Pounds and an half of Sallet Oyl, which you shall put into another Skillet apart, with a Pound and half of Litharge of Gold, and an ounce of Verdigrease, both first powdred and sears'd, and let them boil over a very gentle Fire, stirring it continually with an Iron or wooden Spatula (for otherwise the Litharge will get together) till all be well incorporated together; then encrease your Fire, and boil it till it become of a red-brown Colour, though it will be black before it will become reddish. This being done, put in a Pound of new Wax cut in little Pieces, and melt it therein, stirring it continually with a Spatula; then put in your Gums, boil'd before, and warm'd a little that they may strain the better: but before this, take heed that your Oyl be not too hot; for if so, all will boil i'th' Fire.

This

This done, take what follows well powdered and sers'd, four ounces of Diamond of Levant, two ounces of long Birthwort, Mastick, Myrrh, and Bdellium, of each one ounce, and two ounces of the purest Frankincense; which you shall put into the Skillet, and incorporate them very diligently together, the Skillet being taken from the Fire; and take heed, that when you put in the said Powders your Oyl be not too hot, for all will fly out; and then you shall set all over the Cinders, or a very gentle Fire, that they may incorporate the better.

And when it is cold, make a Paste thereof with your Hands moistned with Vinegar, and make it into Rows upon a Table besprinkled also with Vinegar; and when they are dry, wrap them in a Paper, and keep them for your Use.

The said Plaister will keep good fifty years; and 'tis not good to use it till it hath been made two or three Months.

You need not use any Tents, nor Lint, unless the Wound whereon you apply it close up, or that the Flesh encrease too much.

To be cur'd quickly, you must eat no Garlick or Onions; 'tis very good for old or new Wounds, it cleanses, and makes Flesh come without Corruption; it unites Nerves cut asunder, and strengthens the bruised ones; it cures any Windiness, even in

in the Head; it cures Wounds made by Gun-shot, allays the Inflammation, draws out Iron and Bullets out of Wounds, and Splints of Bones, if they be in the Body.

It cures the Bitings of venemous and mad Beasts, sensibly drawing out the Venom; it cures all sorts of Apostumes and Kernels, Cancers, King's Evil, Fistula's, and even the Plague it self.

It is also very good to make rebellious Hæmorrhoids flow: it is also very good to cure the Farces in Horses.

In short, 'tis daily approv'd of for curing a multitude of Diseases.

For the Megrim.

In the Month of *May*, and in a fair Morning, early, before the Sun rise, take Mallow-leaves, and draw up the Dew thereof into your Nose: This absolutely cures the Megrim, without Relapse.

For

*For the Diseases of Women
and Children.*

CHAP. II.

*To make a Woman lose her Milk within a
Day or two.*

TAke Rue, and put it between the two
Arm-holes night and Day, and she will
quickly lose her Milk. *Probatum.*

For an Infant dead in the Mothers Womb.

Give the Mother the Juyce of Hysop to
drink in warm Water, and she will immedi-
ately be deliver'd, though it were rotten. *Pro-
batum.*

*To deliver a Woman quickly, and make her void
the After-birth, or dead Child; and for the
Apopleticks.*

Take seven or eight drops of the Essence of
Rosemary, in a Glas of good White-Wine.

Note, The Patient must stand upright, and
you must rub their Stomachs, to make the
Remedy penetrate the better: and if it suc-
ceeds not the first time, 'twill not fail the se-
cond.

For

For the same.

Take half a quarter of Eccles Livers, wash them in White Wine, and dry them upon a Tyle, and powder them, and give a dram thereof in white Wine to the Woman in Labour.

For the same.

Take Mallows, and beat them in a marble Mortar, and apply them in form of a Cataplasm, or Pultis, to the Reins of the Back.

Note, You must not let them remain there long.

For Pains after Child-birth.

Take two new-laid Eggs, and swallow them with the quantity of a small Nut of Sugar; immediately after she's deliver'd, then drink a little Water and Wine.

For a Fever coming from Milk.

Take white and green *Populeum*, melt it upon hot Cinders, then rub the Breasts therewith, and lay waste-Paper upon the Teat, and lay a Cloth four double thereon, and let not the Air come to them.

For

For the same.

Take Potters-Earth, Beans the Husks taken off, Whites of Eggs, Eels boil'd in Vinegar, Oyl of Roses; all beaten and well mingled together, make a Pultis and apply it cold.

To procure the monthly Courses.

Take two Daifies, wash them in clean Water, and dry them, then boil them with the White of an Egg, in Water, in a glaz'd Pot, and strain them, then put them into a Pot again with Wine, wherein put half a dram of Saffron, dry'd; let it boil three or four times: and of this take a full Glas Night and Morning for three days together.

For the same.

Take black Chick Pease, boil them in Water, and strain them when they are boil'd, whereof take a full Glas every other morning, for three mornings.

To make them have their Courses in order, that have them not.

Take a good Handful of Feverfew, boil it in Water, strain it through a course Cloth, and take thereof a good Glas-full three mornings, every other morning.

To

To know if a Woman be with Child.

Take her Urine and put it in a Copper-Pot, wherein put a piece of Iron filed bright, all Night: if she be with Child, you will see red Spots; if not, it will become black and rusty.

To provoke the Terms.

Take the Leaves, Bark, or Berries of Privet, beat them, and infuse them twenty four Hours in White Wine, whereof take two or three ounces for three mornings together.

To make the Small Pox come forth.

Take a Piece of Pork, enterlarded with Fat and Lean; roast it upon a Spit: and as long as 'tis roasting, besprinkle it with Rose-water, till it taste no more of Grease: keep that which remains in the Dripping-Pan, which put in a Glass-Vessel for your use, and anoint the Face and other Parts therewith, and it will assuredly and perfectly make them come out. *Probatum.*

To prevent the Marks of the Small Pox.

Take a Calf's or Oxe's Lungs, put them upon burning Charcoals, and when they begin to drop, take a Sponge and suck up the Water,

Water, and press it out into an earthen Vessel, adding thereto the same weight of male Pork's Grease, and as much of the Juice of Wormwood; mingle them well, and incorporate them upon a good Chafing-dish, then with a Sprig of Wormwood which you shall moisten therein, sprinkle it upon the Face.

Note, You must not use this Remedy till nine days be past.

For Worms in Little Children.

Melt fine Tinn several times, and every time quench it in Fountain Water, which give the Children for their common Drink.

To cure Infants of the Convulsion.

Take Hens-dung, Peacocks Dung, dry is yet better, part each piece in two, and you will find a little white inside, which you must take out dexterously with the Point of a Knife, and beat it with Loaf-Sugar, and make thereof a Powder, and give half a dram thereof as you see occasion, or a little more in Broth or White Wine.

To cure a fore Throat.

Take Roche Allum two ounces, dry'd Cuttle-bone, sandy Sponge, of each one ounce, calcine them in an unglaz'd Earthen Pot, in an

an Oven when the Bread's taken out, night or morning; lay some of this Powder upon the Tongue at your Discretion, rubbing the Throat well, above and below, and in the morning drink good and strong *Aqua Vita*; so continuing for twelve or fifteen days.

For the same.

Take a Sheeps small Guts, put them about your Neck till they be cold; then apply others hot, from the Sheep new kill'd, and so continue this as long as you please.

For the same.

Take the Powder of a Vipers Head, and sow it in a Ribbon, and hang it about your Neck.

To stay Womens Fluxes.

Take white Vine-Leaves dry'd in the Shade: the Dose is half a dram or a little more in White Wine.

To stay the Blood in Women.

Take a dram of Pomegranate Rinds in Powder, in two ounces of Plantan-Water; then take a Skain of new Thred, moisten it in strong Vinegar, and apply it to the part.

An Opiate for the Green-sickness.

Take *Crocus Martis*, *Harts-Horn* prepared, of each one ounce, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Sugar-candy*, of each two ounces; liquid *Conserve of Rosemary* one ounce, of the *Leaves of Chicory*, *Baum*, and *Ceterach* a little of each; beat and mingle them well together, and take thereof the quantity of a *Filberd Night and Morning*.

Imperial Violet Water.

Take a quart of *Rose-water*, half a quart of *March Violet-Flowers*, put them into an open *Glass-bottle*, that will hold two quarts, the *Violets* being stripped, and the white cut away, and set them in the *Sun*, till the *Leaves* be white, then strain them, and put them in the *Sun* again, for about a fortnight, or three weeks, taking them in every *Night*: then add a pound of fine *Sugar* powdered, and let it dissolve; then an ounce of good *Cinamon* beaten, which leave therein for about twenty four hours, to draw out all its *Virtue*: then strain it and stop it; take a *Spoonful* thereof when one hath the *Fits of the Mother*, or a *Catarrh*, or in *Child-birth*, or *Weakness*, or the *Colick*.

To embellish and preserve Beauty.

CHAP. III.

The Receipt of the Queen of Hungaries Water.

IN the City of *Buda*, in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, is to be seen the present Receipt, of the most serene Princess, *Donna Isabella*, Queen of *Hungary*.

I *Donna Isabella*, Queen of *Hungary*, aged seventy two years, infirm in my Members, and Gouty, have used this present Receipt a whole Year, which an *Hermite*, whom I never saw before, nor since, gave me; which had such effect upon me, that from that instant I was cured, and recovered my Strength, insomuch as appearing beautiful to every one, the King of *Poland* would have espoused me; whom I refused, for the Love of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, believing it was given me by an Angel.

Take *Aqua Vita* distilled four times, thirty ounces, Rosemary-flowers twenty ounces, put all into a Vessel close stop'd, the space of fifty hours, then distill them in an Alembick in *Bathneo Mariae*; and take thereof a dram in the morning once a week, in some other Liquour,

quour, or else with your Victuals; and wash the Face every morning; and rub the infirm Members therewith.

This Remedy renews the Vigor, causes a good Spirit, cleanses the marrow, fortifies the animal Spirits, renewing their Operations; restores the Sight, and preserves it to old Age; it is excellent for the Stomach and Brest, rubbing them therewith: When you use this Remedy, you need not warm it.

For the Pimples in the Face.

Put Salt-petre into a Linnen-cloth, and tye it well, then having wet it in fair Water, wash them therewith.

For the Redness in the Face:

Take Monks-Rubarb, and Mutton, boil them together, and wash the Face with the Water thereof.

For the same.

Upon a pound of Veal put six new laid Eggs; beat them together, and add half a pint of White-Wine-Vinegar, and an handful of wild Tansy, distill them in *Balneo Marie*, and wash the Face therewith.

For the same.

Take Plantan-water, with the Effence of Sulphur, put them together, and apply them night and morning with a Linnen-Cloth.

To take the Spots out of the Face.

Take the Roots of sharp pointed Docks, and Melons, of each two pounds, ten Swallows Eggs, Salt of Nitre half an ounce, white Tartar two ounces, beat and mingle them all together, and distill them in a Glass Alembic, and wash with this Water, and you will see Wonders.

Cloths for Masques.

Take four ounces of white Wax, Goats Grease, *Sperma Cæti*, of each two ounces, Camphir one ounce, melt them all together, and dip your Cloths therein.

A most excellent Water for the Face.

Take a Loaf of Wheat-flower, moistned with Goats-milk, put it into the Oven, and draw it out before it be baked enough, and take out the Crumbs, which you shall crumble as small as you can, and soak it in new Goats milk; to which add half a dozen of

the whites of Eggs, strained through a Sponge, this done, take an ounce of Powder of burnt Egg-shells, and put them all together, being well mingled, into a Glass Alembick, and distill them with a gentle Fire; and you will have an excellent Water to take away the Spots and Redness of the Face; and will whiten and beautific it wonderfully.

A Water to whiten the Face.

Take of the Root of the wild Vine, and of the Roots of *Narcissus*, put them both into an Alembic of Glass, with a pint of Cows-milk, and the Crums of white-bread; distill them; and to use it, mingle it half with the Queen of Hungaries Water, and you will see it will whiten very well.

Water of Venice, very good for the Face.

Take two quarts of black Cows Milk in the month of May, put it into a Glass Bottle, with eight Citrons, and four Oranges pill'd and slic'd, an ounce of Sugar-Candy, and half an ounce of Borax; put them all in *Bilneo Mariae*, or in Sand, to distill them in a fire always equal, which is the principal thing, and stop not the Bottle till the day after 'tis distilled.

For the same.

Take two Citrons without their Peels, and slice them, twelve new-lay'd Eggs, six Sheeps-feet cut in pieces, with their Bones, Sugar-Candy four ounces; a good slice of a Melon, as much of a Pompion; two drams of Borax; distill them all in a Glass Alembic, with a Leaden Cover.

To take away Spots in the Face.

Take Houfleeck, and Clary, and distill them in *Balneo Mariae*, and wash them with this Water.

How to prepare Oxe-Gall.

Take such a quantity of Oxe-gall, as you will, and put it into a glass Vial; and for one ounce of Gall, add a drachm of Roch Allum; half an ounce of *Sal Gemma*, or Salt of Glass; an ounce of Sugar-Candy, two drachms of Borax, and one drachm of Champhire; beat them apart, then mingle them together, and put them to the Oxe-gall, and stir them the space of a quarter of an hour, or thereabouts; then let them settle; do thus two or three times a day for a Fortnight, till the Gall become as clear as Water; the which you shall filtre through a brown Paper, and keep it for
your

your use. 'Tis us'd to preserve Persons from being Sun-burnt, in putting it upon the Face, when you would go in the Country, washing them at night with common Water, and this will take off all the gross Tan.

A Water for a tan'd Face.

Take half a quarter of Wheat-Bran, sift it well till there remain no meal; infuse it in good Vinegar for at least three or four hours; then add the yolks of Eggs; dissolve or distill it in B. M. from this Distillation will come an admirable Water, which will set a wonderful Lustre upon the Face; you will do well to put it in the Sun for eight or ten days, the Bottle being well stop'd.

A Water to Beautifie the Face, and to take away the wrinkles.

Take River Water, and strain it through a white Linnen Cloth; put it into a new glaz'd earthen Pot, with an handful of Barley well wash'd and cleans'd from dust, and boyl it over a Charcoal fire till the Barley be broken; then take it from the fire and let it stand, and then strain it through a Linnen Cloth, into a glass Bottle, that it be a quarter empty, to which add three drops of white Balsam, or Balsam of Peru, the first is the best, to a quart of Water; and then shake the Bottle for

10 or 12 hours without intermission, till the Balsom be intirely incorporated into the said Water, and the Water remain a little troubled, and a little whitish, and then it hath arriv'd to its perfection; It wonderfully embellishes the Face, and preserves it young and fresh: it takes away wrinkles also in time, in using it once a day.

Note, you must wash your Face with River, Rain, or Fountain-water, before you use this Water.

To take away the wrinkles from the Face.

Take a Fire-shovel, and heat it; and cast thereon the Powder of Myrrh; putting the Face over it, to receive the Fume, having a course Cloth about the Head, the better to receive the Fume; do this thrice; then heating the Fire-shovel again, take some White-wine in your mouth, and besprinkle the Shovel therewith, receiving the Fume that rises, doing thus likewise thrice, continuing it morning and evening, as long as you will, and you will see wonders.

A most excellent Pomatum for the Face.

Take what quantity you please of Sheeps-foot, and having peel'd them, take out the Bones, and break the long Bones to take out the Marrow; do this at full of the Moon, for
there's

there's then much more Marrow ; to do this well, you must steep the Bones a day or two in Water, and set it in a Cellar, changing the Water three or four times a day ; by which means you will break them more easily ; to two dozen of Sheeps-feet, you must add at least half a dozen of Calves-feet ; having taken out the Marrow, wash it in several Waters, and in Rose Water till it be very white ; then also wash the Bones well after you have taken out the Marrow ; and boil them in fair water an hour or two ; then strain them through a Linnen Cloth, and let the Water stand till the next night ; then with a silver Spoon take off the oyl or grease that swims, or is fixt upon it ; the which you shall put to the Marrow, and melt them over a Charcoal Fire, adding to the weight of about four ounces, a dram of Borax, and as much Roch Allum calcin'd ; and boiling them a very little, add thereto two ounces of the Oyl of the four cold Seeds drawn without Fire ; with a little white Wax, or Mutton Suet ; but that of the Hide or Skin of a Kid is best of all ; for some hold that the first reddens the Face, and the Wax cuts it ; when this doth neither ; then strain it through a Linnen Cloth, and keep it for your use.

An excellent Pontatum for the Lips.

Take Oyl of sweet Almonds, one ounce, put it upon the Fire, with about a drachm or

a little more of Mutton Suet newly kill'd, and of wild Bugloss scrap'd to give it a Colour; boil them some time together; and 'tis made for your use: you may if you will, in lieu of Oyl of sweet Almonds take that of Jasmin, or other Flowers, if you would give it a good Scent; the Oyl of sweet Almonds must be drawn without Fire.

To take away the redness of the Face.

Take the long Bones of Sheeps-feet, and burn them in the Fire, till they may be easily powdred: which you shall infuse in White-Wine for the space of twenty four hours; then strain it, and use it, to wash and cleanse the Face; for four Feet you must have a Glaſs of White-wine.

Handkerchiefs of Venice.

Take of French Chalk, half a quarter, calcine it in a Glaſs Furnace, or otherwise; then moisten it with good *Aqua Vitæ*, or good Spirit of Wine; letting them incorporate well together for twenty four hours; then wet your Cloths therewith, and let them dry in the shade, out of the Dust, the Sun, or Fire, 'tis good to moisten them thrice, and then use them dry'd: This manner is most excellent, and never fails.

Lac Virginis.

Take Storax and Benjoin of each two ounces, Powder them and strain them with twelve ounces of Spirit of Wine three or four times; put them all in a Glass Bottle, that is two thirds empty, stop it with Parchments, pricking four or five holes in it; then put in *Balneo Mariae*, for a quarter of an hour only, that is, when you see the Water boil take the Vial off quickly, and wrap it in a Napkin, that the Bottle break not; then take an ounce of white Balsam, or that of *Pern*, into which put the treddle of an Egg, first mingled in your hand, with as little as may be of *Aqua Vitæ*; then let all settle for forty Days, and then use it.

Another Lac Virginis, more ready and sure.

Take Housleek, beat it in a Marble Mortar, and take out the Juice with a Press; strain the Juice, warming first a very little; which helps to Clarifie it; and when you will you may use it; you must put it into a Glass, and put therein some drops of good Spirit of Wine, and instantly you will have a kind of curdled Milk of the said Juice, which is most excellent to unite the Skin, and take out wrinkles.

A most

A most excellent Spanish White.

Take the Seeds of Oriental Pearl, white or pale Coral, of each two ounces, beat them apart, then put them into a Matras, and add as much *Aq. fort.* as you shall think fit, Juice of Citron is better: then you must have another Matras, wherein you must put Tin-Ice 8 ounces; having first beaten it well, and pour therein the said Water, till all be dissolv'd; then mingle the Pearl and Coral together, and that which you have dissolv'd to the Tin-Ice, pour upon the said Pearl and Coral, to cause them to precipitate, and before you mingle them, you must add twice every day Fountain-water, till you perceive no Taste of the *Aqua-fortis*, and then you shall use it with Peach-Flowers, distilling each apart; and when you use them, take a little quantity of each, and so Compound them.

To whiten the Teeth.

Take Rose-Water, Syrup of Roses, white Honey, Plantan-Water, of each half an ounce, Spirit of Vitriol four ounces; mingle them together, and rub your Teeth with a Linnen-Cloth, and wash them with equal parts of Rose and Plantan-Water.

For

For the same.

Take Sage, Flowers of red-Roses, of each a small handful, Orris-root half an ounce, *Guaiacum* three drams, Rose-wood a dram; Cuttle-bone, two drams; Mastich three drams, Myrrh and Cinamon of each a dram; Pumice-stone prepared six drams; red Sanders finely powdred half an ounce; red Coral six drams, make them into a Powder.

For the same.

Take red Coral, Cuttle-bone, both reduced to fine Powder, Pearls, Crabs-claws calcin'd, burnt Harts-horn, of each one dram; Salt of Worm-wood a Scruple; make them into a Powder.

For the same.

Take Rosemary-wood, and burn it to a Coal, which you shall put into Rose-Vinegar, letting it infuse twenty four hours in a clear Shade, then dry it in the Sun, and powder it, and rub your Teeth therewith.

To hinder the Hair from falling

Take Parcely-Seed, and make it into an impalpable Powder, and Powder the Head there-

therewith, three Nights, every other Night; once a Year only, and there will never fall one Hair.

To make the Hair Grow.

Take the tops of Hemp, when it begins to appear above Ground, steep it twenty four hours in Water, wherewith you shall well moisten the Teeth of the Comb you make use of, only every encrease of the Moon: it is certain this Makes the Hair grow much.

To Colour the Hair.

Take Oyl of Tartar warm, as much as you think fit; anoint a Sponge or a Comb therewith, and comb the Head in the Sun, having first washed your Head; do thus thrice a day, and in seven daies at farthest they will become black; and if you would have them odoriferous, anoint them with Oyl of Benjoin.

A Water to Colour the Hair black.

Dissolve an ounce of fine Silver in thin Plates, in two ounces of *Aqua Fortis*, in a Matras, with a gentle Fire; the Silver being dissolved, add half a pint of Rose-water, and make them boil a quarter of an hour; then add the Juyce of two Citrons; then boil them again another quarter of an hour; and
when

when you use it, take a spoonful of this Water, which you shall keep in a Bottle, and add four spoonfuls of Rose-water, and as much of Juyce of Citrons, warm them, and wash the Head or Beard therewith, taking care that you touch not the Skin; but take a little Stick and tye a Linnen Cloth to its end, and therewith touch the Hair of the Head or Beard, and let it dry.

A Past for the Hands.

Take a pound of blanch'd Almonds, and an ounce of yellow Sanders sers'd, two ounces of Calamus sers'd, an ounce of Orris; two Glasses full of Rose-water; a Rennet Apple cut in little pieces; the Crumbs of a white penny Loaf, well dryed and sers'd; make a Paste of all, with two ounces of Gum Dragant dissolved in Rose-water, for your Hands or Face.

Another Past for the Hands.

Take Apples and pare them, and beat them in a Marble Mortar, slicing them first; moisten them with Rose-water, and White-wine: put White-bread Crumbs, and Almonds well moistned, blanch'd and bray'd with Wine, then add a little white Soap: and keep it for your use.

Other-

Otherwise.

Take two pounds of sweet Almonds, blanch and beat them in a Marble Mortar, intuse them in two quarts of Goats or Cows Milk, for two or three hours, strain and press them in a course Linnen-Cloth: put this strained Liqueur in a Basin, over a Charchoal Fire: adding thereto the Crumbs of a two penny white Loaf: with about two drams of Borax, and as much burnt roch Allum: and towards the end an ounce of *Sperma Cæti*, you must stir it constantly, that it stick not to the bottom of the Basin, the sign that 'tis enough, is, that it will not fall from the Spatula in taking it out: to boil it to purpose, it will take five or six hours at least, this Past is most excellent.

To make the Hair grow quickly.

Take the Juyce of Nettles, that grow in the Sun rising, wherein moisten the Teeth of your Comb every Morning: and comb the Hairs upward, and they will grow quickly. *Probatum.*

To make one have a good Voyce.

Take a dram of Elder Flowers powdred, and put into White-Wine, fasting in a Morning.

Won.

Wonderful Secrets which must be collected and compounded according to the Influences of the Stars, to cure the Infirmities hereafter specified in a short time.

C H A P. IV.

The seven Planets that cause Diseases.

S*aturn* reigning, causes cold Diseases, as the Gout in the Feet, Leprosy, Palsy, Quartan Agues, Dropsies, Catarrhs, Coughs, &c.

Jupiter causes Cramps, Numness, Inflammations of the Liver, Head-aches, pain in the Shoulders, windiness in the Body : Sanguine Fevers : and all Diseases caused of Putrefaction ; the Apoplexy, Cardiac Passions, Squinies, &c.

Mars causes acute Fevers, and tertian Agues, continual and intermittent Fevers: Apostemes, Erysipelas, Carbuncles, Fistulas, bloody Fluxes, and such like hot and dry Diseases.

The *Sun* causes Rheum in the Eyes, coldness in the Stomach and Liver, Swoonings, Cholera,

Choler, Catarrhs, Pustules in the Matrix, and the like in the lower Parts.

Venus causes Scabs, the Venereal Disease, Lientery, Suffocations of the Womb, Sickness in the Stomach, from cold and moist Causes, Infirmities of the Liver and the Lights.

Mercury causes hoarseness, Distempers in the Senses, impediments in the Speech, and its Passions, Falling-sickness, Coughs, Jaundies, Vomiting, Catarrhs, and all Melancholy Diseases.

The *Moon* causes the Palsy, Cholick, the Whites, Dropsie, Phlegmatick Apostemes, Lienteries, and all Infirmities that come from the Obstruction of the Veins.

He that would Cure any Infirmary infallibly, and not as some Physicians proceed, it is necessary to make use of Astrology, and the Aspects of the Stars, and their Influences; and this is intended, *in jure regulari & non coactō*; wherefore in such case, as Hippocrates tells us, *l. 1. Aph. 4. Medicari in acutis morbis eadem die si materia turgeat, tardari enim his malum est*; Monardus, in his Epistles says, in such a case, *potius lotium inspiciendum quam astra*; and this is intended to be Bleeding and Purging; but in regard to other local Remedies, it is necessary to observe the Planetary hours; and for that end you must be advised by what Planet the Infirmary is caus'd, yet you may gather the Herb or Flower, Seed, Root, or such like in what hour the Planet

Planet hath Dominion that is an Enemy to that Planet that causes the Disease: For *contraria contrariis curantur*; and to know the hour of the Planet, you must see what hour the Sun rises.

At whatever hour the Sun rises in any Planet, all the days in every Month are under the same Dominion.

Friendly PLANETS.

Sol is a Friend to *Jupiter* and *Venus*.

Luna is a Friend to *Jupiter*, *Venus*, and *Saturn*.

Mars is a Friend to *Venus*.

Mercury is a Friend to *Jupiter*, *Venus*, and *Saturn*.

Jupiter is a Friend to *Sol*, *Luna*, *Mercury*, *Venus*, and *Saturn*.

Venus is a Friend to *Sol*, *Luna*, *Mars*, *Mercury*, *Jupiter*.

Saturn is a Friend to *Jupiter*, *Sol*, and *Luna*.

Planets that are Enemies.

Sol is an Enemy to *Mars*, *Mercury*, and *Luna*.

Luna is an Enemy to *Mars* and *Mercury*.

Mars is an Enemy to *Mercury*, *Luna*, *Saturn*, *Sol*, *Jupiter*.

Mercury is an Enemy to *Sol*, *Luna*, and *Mars*:

Jupiter is an Enemy to *Mars*.

Venus,

Venus is an Enemy to *Saturn*.

Saturn is an Enemy to *Mars*, more than to *Venus*.

Planetary Friendly hours of
the Night and Day, Cal-
culated exactly to the E-
phemerides.

| | | | | | |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| Sunday, | Sol | Venus, | Mercury, | Luna, | Saturn, |
| 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
| Jupiter, | Mars, | Sol, | Venus, | Mercury, | Luna, |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| Munday, | Luna, | Saturn, | Jupiter, | Mars, | Sol, |
| 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
| Venus, | Mercury, | Luna, | Saturn, | Jupiter, | Mars, |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| Tuesday, | Mars, | Sol, | Venus, | Mercury, | Luna, |
| 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
| Saturn, | Jupiter, | Mars, | Sol, | Venus, | Mercury, |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | |
| Wednesday, | Mars, | Luna, | Saturn, | Jupiter, | |
| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| Mars, | Sol, | Venus, | Mercury, | Luna, | Saturn, |
| | 11 | 12 | | | |
| | Jupiter, | Mars. | | | |

Thurs-

1 2 3 4 5
 Thursday, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury,
 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 Luna, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury.

1 2 3 4 5
 Friday, Venus, Mercury, Luna, Saturn, Jupiter,
 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury, Luna, Saturn, Jupiter.

1 2 3 4 5
 Saturday, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus,
 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 Mercury, Luna, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Saturn.

Hours of the Night.

1 2 3 4 5
 Sunday, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury,
 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 Luna, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury,

1 2 3 4 5
 Munday, Venus, Mercury, Luna, Saturn, Jupi-
 6 7 8 9 10 11
 ter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury, Luna, Saturn,
 12
 Jupiter.

1 2 3 4 5
 Tuesday, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus.
 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 Mercury, Luna, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus,

1 2 3 4
 Wednesday, Sol, Venus, Mercury, Luna,
 Saturn,

5 6 7 8 9 10 11
Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury, Luna,
 12
Saturn.

1 2 3 4 5 6
Thursd. Luna, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus,
 7 8 9 10 11 12
Mercury, Luna, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol.

1 2 3 4 5 6
Frid. Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury, Luna, Saturn,
 7 8 9 10 11 12
Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury, Luna.

1 2 3 4 5 6
Saturd. Merc. Lun. Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol,
 7 8 9 10 11 12
Venus, Merc. Luna, Saturn, Jup. Mars.

For Pains in the Head.

This Pain is caused by *Jupiter*. Take the little *Vervain* in the hour of *Mars*, his Enemy, bruise it, and mingle it with *Vinegar*, and apply it to the Fore-head.

For Frenzies, with sharp Fevers.

This Infirmary is caus'd by *Mars*. Take milk from the Dugs of any Animal whatever, (except that of a Goat,) in the Hour of *Luna, Mercury, Saturn, Sol, or Jupiter*, his Enemies, boil it, and with the Scum that rises upon the milk bath all the Head, being first shav'd.

For

For the Falling Sicknefs.

This is caused by *Mercury*. Take a Wolf, in the Hour of *Sol*, *Luna*, or *Mars*, his Enemies, kill it, and take the Lights, and boil them in red Wine and Spices, and give them the Patients to eat, and they shall be perfectly cured.

For Weaknefs and Dimnefs of Sight.

This Disease comes from *Sol*. Take Eye-bright in the Hour of *Mars*, *Mercury*, or *Luna*, his Enemies, powder it, and mingle it with the Yolk of an Egg, and Wine, and apply it.

For Tears and Rheum iⁿ the Eyes.

Sol causes this Disease. Take the slimy Substance of Snails, in the hour of *Mars*, *Mercury*, or *Luna*, his Enemies, and mingle therewith Myrrh, Aloes, and Mastich, and apply it to the Temples: Take also Sow-bread and Rosemary, beat them and press out the Juyce, adding the Juyce of Ivy, in the same Hour, applied to the Eyes, works wonderful effects.

For

For Warts in the Nostrils.

This Disease comes from *Saturn*: Take Dragon-wort in the Hour of *Mars*, or *Venus*, his Enemies, bruise it and press out the Juyce, and mingle it with the milky Juyce of wild Fennel, and the Gall of any Animal whatever; powder Nettle Seeds, and Southernwood, Hellebore and Cypress, put them often up the Nostrils, and it will cure them infallibly.

For Bleeding at the Nose.

This comes from *Saturn*. Take Pomegranate-flowers, in the hour of *Mars*, and *Venus*, his Enemies, beat them and powder them, and mingle the Powder with a sufficient quantity of the White of an Egg, to the fashion of a solid Unguent, and apply it to the Nostrils.

For Pains and Prickings in the Nostrils.

These are caus'd by *Mercury*. Take Ivy-flowers, what quantity you please, in the Hour of *Sol*, *Luna*, or *Mars*, his Enemies; boyl them in Oyl, then put it into the ear, and 'twill presently cure them: or pour in three drops of the Juyce of Ground-Ivy hot.

For

For Deafness, and Dizziness of the Ears.

This is caused of *Mercury*. Get an Hare, and kill it in the Hour of *Sol*, *Luna*, or *Mars*, his Enemies; take out the Gall, and mingle therewith black *Hellebore* powdred, and put it into the Ear, and it will certainly cure you.

For Pustules in the Mouth, and Chaps in the Lips.

These come from *Mercury*. You must make this following Remedy in the Hour of *Sol*, *Luna*, or *Mars*, his Enemies. Take *Lytharge* of Silver, *Myrrh*, *Ginger*, of each equal parts, powder them very fine, and with Virgins Wax, Honey, and common Oyl, make an Unguent, and with a little piece of fine Linnen apply it to the Cleffs.

For the Tooth-Ach:

This is caused by *Mercury*. Take two grains of the seed of Smallage, in the Hour of *Sol*, *Luna*, or *Mars*, his Enemies, *Opium*, *Henbane*, of each four grains, mingle them with Wine, to the form of Pills, and apply them to the Tooth.

To make a Tooth fall without touching it.

This comes from *Mercury*. Take wild Olive Boughs, in the Hour of *Sol*, *Luna*, or *Mars*, his enemies; boil them in Verjuice, till it come to the likeness of Honey, and apply it to the Tooth, and it will make it fall of it self.

To fasten the Teeth.

To cure the looseness of the Tooth, which is caused of *Mercury*; make this Composition in the Hour of the *Sun*, *Moon*, or *Mars*, his Enemies. Take Pomegranate rind, Orris, burnt Salt, of each a like quantity, Galls two parts, Myrrh one part, boil them all in a sufficient quantity of Wine, and wash the Mouth therewith.

To make the Teeth fall out of the Mouth without Danger.

This Malady is caus'd by *Mercury*; Procure an Hare in the Hour of *Sol*, *Luna*, or *Mars*, his Enemies, and kill it, and take the Brain and boil it, and rub the Teeth therewith, this will work a wonderful effect.

Item, the Tooth taken out of the Mouth of the same Hare, and ty'd about Childrens Necks, will fasten them.

Against

Against spitting of Blood.

This Infirmitie is caused by *Saturn*. Take, in the Hour of *Mars*, or *Venus*, his Enemies, Pomegranate Flowers, *Hypocystis*, and *Mullen*, beat them and press out the Juice, and give a Spoonful thereof to drink with a little Sugar.

For the Weakness of the Stomach.

This Infirmitie is caused by *Sol*. Take the Herb Balm, in the Hour of *Mars*, *Mercury*, or of one of his Enemies, and let the Patient eat what quantity thereof he pleaseth, fasting.

For Pain in the Stomach.

This comes from *Sol*. Take a Pullet, in the Hour of *Mars*, or *Mercury*, or one of his Enemies, kill it and take out the Bones, then take the Skin that is found in its Stomach, and dissolve it, give it to drink, and it will work admirable Effects.

For the Inflammation of the Liver.

This Disease is caused by *Jupiter*. Take *Carduus*, in the Hour of *Mars*, his Enemy, press out the Juice, and give half a Glass full thereof

thereof to drink, with Sugar, for some daies together, and it will work Wonders.

For the Dropsie.

This Disease is caused by *Saturn*: Take then a Quail, in the Hour of *Mars*, or *Venus*, his Enemies, kill it, and give the quantity of two Glasses full of its Blood, and it will infallibly cure.

The same doth the Juice of Ivy, mingled with Honey, and the weight of two drams drank thereof.

For the Yellow Jaundise.

This is caused by *Mercury*. Take the Flowers or Seed of Rosemary, in the Hour of *Sol*, *Luna*, or *Mars*, his Enemies, powder them, and mix therewith the Juice of *Cinquefoil*, what quantity you please.

For Obstruction of the Spleen.

This Disease is caused of *Luna*. Take Gum *Ammoniacum*, in the Hour of *Mars* or *Mercury*, her Enemies; dissolve it in Vinegar, and give thereof the weight of two drams, to Persons of riper years to drink; it works admirable effects.

For

For the Stone in the Reins.

This Infirmitie is caused by *Saturn*. Take Pellitory of the Wall, in the Hour of *Mars* or *Venus*, his Enemies, press out the Juice, and give what quantity thereof you please to drink in White-wine ; it purges the Reins, and infallibly breaks the Stone.

For difficulty of Urine.

This Disease comes from *Luna* ; then take, in the hours of *Mars* or *Mercury*, her enemies, the Leaf and Seed of Trefoil, and Southernwood-seed, boil them in Water, to which Decoction add a Spanish Fly powdred without its Head, Wings or Feet ; and give a spoonfull to drink, and it will quickly cause one to void Urine.

For the Stone in the Bladder.

This comes from *Luna*. Take what quantity of Snakes you please, in the hour of *Mars* or *Mercury*, her enemies, and put them into a new earthen Pot, with a narrow Neck, put it into an Oven that is not too hot, and there let it remain for six hours space, then take it out, and powder them finely, and give a dram thereof.

For the Cholick.

This Disease comes from *Luna*. Take Powder of Bay-berries, and give two drams thereof to drink in Aromatick Wine.

For the Flux and bloody Flux.

These are caused by the *Moon*. Take Pomegranate Flowers and Hypocistis, in the hour of *Mars* or *Mercury*, her enemies, powder them, and give two drams thereof to drink in red Wine, or Cistern Water.

For difficulty in Child-birth.

This is caused by *Venus*. Take then, in the hour of *Saturn* her enemy, Basil, and powder it, and give it to drink in good Wine, and she will suddenly be deliver'd.

To provoke the monthly Courses, and the Secundine.

This Disease is caused by *Luna*. Take *Eupatorium* in the hour of *Mars* or *Mercury* her enemies; powder it finely; and likewise the Seed of Mountain Smallage; and give two drams to drink in the Water of Maiden-hair, and it will quickly work the effect.

For the immoderate flux of the Courses, unto the Mouth of the Womb.

This Infirmary comes from *Venus*. Take the Root of Hyſop in the hour of *Saturn* her enemy; with the middle rinds of Chestnuts, and the rinds of Pomegranates; powder them very fine, and give often a dram thereof to drink.

For Ruptures.

These are caused by *Sol*. Take Cypress Nuts in the hour of *Mars*, *Saturn*, or *Luna*, powder them, and mingle them with the juyce of their lops, when they are green, apply them in the form of an Emplaister; but you must first put up the Gut that is fallen.

For the Hemorrhoids.

This Disease is caus'd by *Luna*. Take the Juyce of Sow-bread, in the hour of *Mars* or *Mercury*, her Enemies; apply it to the Fundament after what manner you will, and it will perfectly cure the Malady.

For the Pain of the Gout.

This Infirmary comes from *Saturn*. Take a Hen of four years old, in the hour of *Mars* or *Venus*, his Enemies, kill her, and fill her

with Vervain, and Worm-wood in six quarts of Water, and let it boil till it be wasted to the half; and with the Liqueur that remains bath the grieved parts.

For a Tertian Ague.

This Fever is caused by *Mars*. Take Centaury in the hour of *Luna*, *Mercury*, *Saturn*, *Sol* or *Jupiter*, his enemies; powder it, and give two drams in Wine fasting.

For the Quartan Fever.

This Fever is caused by *Saturn*. Take Myrrh and Castor, in the hours of *Mars* or *Venus*, his enemies, of each one dram, powder them, and give it to drink in Wine fasting; 'twill work Wonders.

To take away the Spots of the small Pox, Meazles, and Purple-fever.

This is caused by *Mars*. Take, in the hour of *Luna* or *Mercury*, *Saturn* or *Jupiter*, his enemies, the Roots of Beans dried, Flower of Chick-Pease, Rice Meal, and Garlick, powder them all very fine; and mingle them with Oyl of sweet Almonds, and Mutton fat melted, and anoint the Face therewith, and let it remain on all Night; and in the Morning wash it with warm Water.

For

For the King's Evil.

This Infirmitie is caused by *Luna*. Take the Boughs and Roots of Castors, in the hour of *Mars* or *Mercury*; beat them, and apply them in form of an Emplaster. Maiden-hair doth the same.

For Wounds in any part of the Body.

These are caused by *Mars*. Take Savine, in the hour of the *Moon* or *Mercury*, *Saturn* or *Jupiter*, his enemies, and powder it, and mix it with Honey, and apply it to the Wounds, and it will cure them.

For Scabs and Leprosie.

These Maladies are caused by *Saturn*. Take Ivy in the hour of *Mars* or *Venus*, his enemies, what quantity you will, and boil it in Water, and bath the Body therein hot; 'tis the last Remedy for this Disease.

For Corns or Agnails.

These come from *Saturn*. Take the Bark of Willow, and mingle its Powder with strong Vinegar; and in form of an Emplaster, apply it to the Corns, and it will work great effects.

For Cancers.

This Disease is caused by *Mars*. Take the Boughs of white Galingale, the Root of Dragon-wort, in the hour of *Luna*, *Mercury* or *Saturn*, his Enemies; press out the Juice, and mix it with Honey, and apply it to the Disease.

For Fistula's.

These are caused by *Mars*. Take Orris-root, in the hour as abovesaid, powder it, and mingle it with the powder of burnt Oysters; and apply them to the Fistulas.

To preserve one from the Gout in the Feet.

This Disease is caused by *Luna*. Take *Iva Arthritica*, in the hour of *Mars* or *Venus*, beat it and mingle it with the Yolk of an Egg, dress'd after the manner of a Pancake, and eaten fasting, will certainly preserve one from the Gout in the Feet.

To know if one sick shall live or dye.

Diverse are the Judgments which pass upon a sick Person, whether he will live or die; but I shall publish this present infallible sign; which any one may make use of, and make certain Judgment thereof.

Take

Take a Nettle, and put it into the Urine of the sick Person, presently after he hath voided his Urine ; and that it be not corrupted ; and leave the Nettle in the said Urine, the space of twenty four hours ; then if the Nettle be found dry, 'tis a sign of Death ; but if it be found green, 'tis a sign of Life.

An admirable Secret to keep one alwayes in Health, which Charles the Fifth made use of.

Take, in the hour of Sol, as the Author of Life, an handful of the tops of Rue, and a few Aniseeds, a Walnut, a dry Fig, and a little Salt, beat them all together, and eat thereof fasting, at divers times.

A.

*A Collection of divers Secrets,
taken out of the Cabinet of
a Person of Quality.*

CHAP. V.

A Water for inflam'd Eyes.

TAKE the Water of an Infant purified, three pints; Roman, Vitriol, and Tutty prepar'd, of each four ounces; mingle them for eight daies space, then distill, and put a drop Morning and Evening into the Eye, and it will quickly be cur'd.

For the Colick. -

Take of green Anise, Cummin, Agarick, Wormwood, Centaury, Gentian, equal parts, and make thereof a Powder, the Dose is two drams in Broth.

An admirable Water against the Colick.

Take the distill'd Water of Nuts and Camomil, of each four pints, infuse therein the Flowers of Camomil and Elder, of each six handfuls, for four daies in *Balneo Maria*, or
other

other hot place ; then strain it, and add the Flowers above-said, and Fennel seed, Aniseed, Juniper Berries, of each two ounces, Bay-berrys five ounces and an half, Cinamon half an ounce, dried Mint a Pugil ; let them infuse two days in B. M. then distil them ; the Dose is two or three ounces.

Against the heat of the Sun.

Take Rose-water two ounces, Milk one ounce, Verjuice half an ounce, Incense beaten two drams, the white of an Egg well beaten ; rub the Face before you go to bed.

For them that Spit or Vomit Blood from a Fall.

Take the Powder of the Vine-leaves in three ounces of Broth, one Pugil ; then being settled, you must take half a Glass of the Vulnerary decoction for eight days.

For Pain o'th' Teeth.

Take equal parts of Honey of Roses and *Aqua-Vitæ* ; boil them together, and wash the Mouth therewith.

Con-

Contusions, Falls, Blows without Wounds.

Take a Cake of Honey ; let it boil in the best red Vinegar, till it come to a Pap ; make an Emplaister thereof and apply it.

For Wounds and Pricks.

Take Night-shade Leaves bruised and apply them.

For the Head-ach.

Take the shavings of Harts-horn, drink it in Wine, and powder the head therewith.

For Warts.

Take the Juice of Celandine, let it drop upon the Wart first cut, and then apply the Herb ; do this two or three times.

Oyl of Juniper.

Take Juniper-berries, gathered from the month of *August* to the end of *September* ; bruise them and infuse them in Fountain-water three or four days ; and the Water of the first infusion will serve for the rest, for the first is the best ; take two earthen Alembics, the one full of Berries, and the other half full of the Infusion ; this put into the Earth, and the

the one fastned upon the other; after having strained it through a Cloth, put it into a Furnace: being cold, open it and gather the Oyl, letting the water run out: take care that it take not wind.

The Use.

A Secret for Wounds, Cancers, Reins, Spleen, Leprosie: the Dose is two or three drops in Broth.

For the Tooth-ach.

Take good Honey two ounces, a glass of the strongest Vinegar, Cloves half an ounce, let them boil in a new Pot till a quarter be-wasted; rub your Teeth therewith, morning, after dinner, and at night.

To turn a Defluxion from the Breast.

Take Cephalic Powder; put in your Broth a little Anula; abstain from all sharp things.

The Cephalic Powder.

Take Grape-flowers half an ounce, Violet-flowers, white Nutmegs, half an ounce, Betony-flowers two ounces, all dry'd and powdered, besprinkle them with Rose-water, dry them again; beat them together with a grain of Amber-grease.

An

An Oyl as good as Balm.

Take flowers of *St. John's-wort*, half an ounce, put to two ounces of *Sallet-Oyl*, one spoonful of the Juice of *Coronata*; put them all in a glass, and set it in the Sun for three or four hours.

Hyppocras, Extempore.

Take a quart of *Aq. Vitæ*, in which infuse four ounces of *Cinamon*, an ounce of *Cloves*, and *Nutmeg* or else *Ginger*; infuse them all together, and to make *Hyppocras*, put two or three spoonfuls in a quart of *Wine*.

Rosa Solis.

Take two quarts of *Aq. Vitæ*, of *Sugar*, or powdred *Sugar* a pound and half, common *Water* a pint and half, wherein you shall boil them to the consistence of *Syrup*, not quite boil'd enough; then put in half an ounce of *Cinamon* powdred; and put it to the *Syrup* when 'tis boil'd enough; to scent it, pour it through a Cloth with two grains of *Musk*, and half an ounce of *Sugar Candy*.

Of

Of Jewels and Pearls.

CHAP. VI.

Artificial Pearls, as fair as the Natural.

TAKE the fairest and greatest Seeds of Pearls, bruise them and dissolve them in Allum-water, which is all the Secret: then make them into a Paste, and wash it gently with distilled Water; afterwards make it into a Paste with Bean-flower-water; and digest it in Dung, the space of fifteen days; then having the consistence of Paste, you shall form Pearls thereof with a silver Mold; and pierce them with Hogs-hair, and hang them in an Alembic stopt close, to the end the Air alter them not; then you shall after this manner,

Roul each one apart in Leaf Gold, then cleave a Barble in the middle, and put them therein; make a Paste of the said Barble, with Wheat-flower, and bake it in an Oven, as you bake Bread.

If they have not lustre enough, take the Water of a kind of Herb called Grassuli, with six ounces of Pearls in Powder, one ounce of Salt-Petre, two ounces of Roch-Allum, and Litharge of silver: the Pearls being made, you shall heat them a little, and quench them in this Composition, then dry and

and wash them, repeating this five or six times.

To harden them.

Take Lapis Calaminaris in powder, and Vitriol, of each one ounce; the whites of Eggs beaten to a Water, mingle them together and distill them, and there will come forth a clear Water, with which, and with very fine Barly Meal, you shall make a Paste, in which you shall put your Pearls to be bak'd in an Oven.

An admirable Secret to whiten Pearls.

Take Common and Roch-Allum, of each one pound, distill this to a Water, half an ounce of Camphire, *Solomon's Seal* two ounces, rectifie it, then use it with a moist Linnen Cloth.

Another more Excellent.

Take half an ounce of Bean-flowers, Lime, and Eggs an ounce; white Salt one pound, Water of Confound, Alcobol of Wine eleven ounces; distill them and use it.

For the same.

Take an handful of Wheat Bran, boil it in a Posnet with a pint of Water; and when 'tis boil'd, pour out half of the said Water, and then in an earthen Porringer varnish'd, where-
in

in shall be the Pearls strung, which you shall let steep therein till the Water be almost cold, that you may rub them gently with your hands, till the Water be wholly cold; then throw away that Water, and put on new upon the Pearls; do thus often, and then your Water will be clear, which you shall warm, and put into the said Porringer, wherein you shall clear the said Pearls without rubbing them, and do it so, reiterating it with a second warm Water: at last you shall put up the said Pearls without fouling or unstringing them, on white Paper, and carry them into a Cellar upon a Board or Bench without covering them, and let them remain there only twenty four hours.

Note. For fear the Rats or Cats should enter, and throw them down, you must put at the bottom some weighry thing.

To make excellent Saphyrs.

Take white River Crabs, and calcine them so that they look red ith fire, and quenching them in strong Vinegar, repeating this Operation six or seven times in the same Vinegar, reduce them into powder in an Iron Mortar; then put it into a Crucible, with the weight of the Crabs, and moss of Tartar, which is thus to be ordered.

Calcine the Tartar, and put it in a moist Place in an Hippocrates sleeve; and in the bottom

bottom of the said sleeve there will be gathered a moss, which the said Tartar makes in liquifying and turning it self into Water.

Then cover the Crucible, and set it to dissolve for the space of four hours.

To Dye Crabs white and Transparent.

You must Calcine them after the manner before prescribed, and reduce them to powder within the space of four hours, and cast thereon very fine Powder of Salt of Tartar, and of Salt of Alkali, and towards the end throw in of Bay-Salt fixt, a very little; a quarter of an hour after let it cool of it self.

Before you put your Crabs in Infusion, you must take a part of them and beat them in a Brass Mortar, and you will make an Emerald; the second part you must beat in an Iron Mortar, with a Pestle of the same, and this will be of a Rubie Colour, and the third part in a Glass Mortar, with a Pestle of the same, and this will be a Diamond.

To reduce a Crab into Paste, and make it into what form one would.

Take River Crabs, and calcine them, and break them into little pieces; then let them steep twenty four hours or more in strong Vinegar, till they may be reduc'd to a Powder, the which Powder you shall mix with Turpentine,

pentine and Organicum, the whole being well pasted together; make them into what form you please, and then bake them in an Oven.

To make yellow Amber white.

Take for Example a pound of yellow Amber, and put it into a very strong Cucurbit of earth, and add thereto two pounds of *Sal Gemm*, or Bay Salt, and upon them as much Fountain Water, as will serve to dissolve the Salt; which being dissolv'd, pour on a little River Water, and boil them all together in an Alembick without a Neck, the space of four Hours.

China Ink.

Take an ounce of Lam-black, two drams of Indigo, half a dram of Peach, black Endive burnt one dram, beat them all with a moiety of Fig-Leaf Water, and another part of common Milk, and a very little Gum Arabick; being all well beaten, form Tablets thereof.

Note, you must clarify your Lam-black in an earthen Pot, to take away all the filth.

To make Lavanturine.

You must lay one or two lays of Cinaber, beaten with Isinglass; being dry, moisten them
with

with Gum Arabic, somewhat strong, and then presently searce your Lavanturine with a little Silken Searce, by beating the Searce with your hand; and your Powder will equally garnish all that you have moistned with your Gum Water.

To make Horn for Lanthorns.

Take a dram of Lytharge of Gold, half an ounce of quick Lime, mingle them together with Wine, in form of Paste, and with this Composition, make divers lays, of one side, and th'other, of the Horn, having first well clear'd it; being dry, take out all the Powder, and repeat it, as I have said; being dry, take out your white Powder, unite them, and lute them with Tripolis, and Sallet Oil, and Linen, rubbing them well.

To make the Grain of Walnut upon white Wood.

You shall spread upon the Wood seven or eight lays of strong Glew, till it become shining, and then quickly give a good many blows with a wooden Brush well wet in common Water.

*An excellent Varnish to lay on Copper Plates
for Etching.*

Take two ounces of clear Linseed-Oyl, two ounces of *Benjamin*, the bigness of a Nut of Virgins Wax, boil them to the consumption of a third part, alwayes stirring it with a stick, and 'tis done; when you would use it, warm a little the Plate you are to Engrave, and with your Fingers end take up a little of the Varnish, and spread it as thin and even as you can, the thinner the better, then smoke it with a Candle, and lay your Plate on burning Coals till it has done smoking; then draw your Design, and engrave with a Needle or Point.

A very fair Green for Minature.

Grind Verdigreece with Vinegar and a little Talk or Tartar, being well ground, add a little quick Lime and Sap-green, grind all very well together and keep it in Shells, if it grow hard make it thin with Vinegar.

To make Shasses as clear as Glass.

Take Parchment, Vellum, or fine Paper, very thin and smooth on both sides, being wet, stretch it on the Shass, and let it dry, then take two parts of Nut-Oyl, or Linseed-Oyl, two parts of fair Water, and a little beaten

ten Glafs, make them boil in a Glafs, on a Tile, pretty near the fire, till the water be quite consumed, and tis done; lay it on in the Sun or a little warm.

*A Varnish as bright and shining as Glafs,
for Frames, Leather, or what else
you shall think fit.*

Take Amber a quarter of an ounce, Gum-Lac two drams, Oyl of Turpentine two drams, Turpentine one dram, Litharge and Linseed-Oyl as much as is sufficient.

The way of making this Composition is to take a Pot or Glafs, in which put a quantity of Linseed-Oyl, which boil till it burn a Feather being put into it, and 'tis enough, then melt the Amber in a clean earthen Pipkin, and put it into the Linseed-Oyl; the Gum-Lac must be melted by it self in the Turpentine, which pour into the same Pot, the Gum-Lac will melt if you lightly anoint the Pot with Linseed-Oyl, then strain all through a Cloth; if you would use it on Silver or Gold, take the finest yellow Earth, well washed from Gravel and other foulness; and being well dried, add a little Minium and Cerus, with an equal quantity of Oyl of Nut and Spike Oyl, boil them well, and with this

Composition.

Composition design what you will when 'tis cold, and with what colours you please, mixt with Glew-water. After all, repeat the Varnish, and 'twill be as bright as a Looking-glass.

To gild Paper.

Grind Bole-armoniac with Rain-water; and give one laying of it, being dry, beat the White of an Egg to Water or Glair, adding a little Sugar-candy and Gum-water; lay it over with this, and lay your Leaf gold or silver upon it.

To harden Tin, and give it a Silver colour.

Make a mixture of Tin and Lead with Greek Pitch, then take a piece of Potters Earth, and with a stick make a hole in it, into which put your mixture; upon which pour six ounces of Tin melted in a Crucible, before it be cold make also a hole in that, into which pour half an ounce of Mercury, which will penetrate the substance of the Tin, and both harden and colour it.

To colour Straws of divers sorts of Colours.

Having the largest Barley Straws, which must be gathered in the shade, take the yellow Bark of Barberry-tree according to Discretion, boyl it in clear Lye, then throw in your
G Straws,

Straws, and boyl them till you like the colour, which you may make of several degrees, then put them in cold water, take them out and dry them.

To colour them red, use Brasil, as aforesaid.

For a dark colour, steep them four or five days with Indian wood, and the shells of green Nuts. For blue, take Lirnos or Logwood, and when blue, boyl them in the yellow Decoction, and they'l become green.

Oat-straws are many of them naturally of a flesh-colour.

How to counterfeit Coral.

Take Ox-horn, cut or rasped small, put it in a strong Lye made of the ashes of Ashwood, for five dayes, then take it out, and add to it some Vermilion dissolved in Water, put it over the fire to thicken, and form your figures as you think fit.

To preserve Wine sweet.

Stop your Vessel very well, and sink it under water for thirty dayes, and you'l have the desired effect.

To make an Excellent Red of Brasil.

Take a pint of fair Water, into which cast a piece of unslack'd Lime, let it stand all night,

night, then decant all that is clear of the Water, to which put half the quantity of Brasil rasped; let it infuse four hours, then boil them to the Consumption of half, then, whilst it is very hot, cast in the bigness of a Pea of Roch-allum in Powder and a little Gum Arabick.

To soften or dissolve Horn.

Make a Lye of the ashes of Bean-cods, burnt Tartar, quick Lime, and strong Vinegar, boil therein pieces of Horn, and they will either soften or dissolve according to the time you allow.

To Dye Bones of an Excellent Black.

Take Lytharge, quick Lime, of each alike, heat them in fair Water till ready to boil, always stirring the Bones with a stick till they boil apace, then take it off the fire, stirring it till it be cold, and the Bones will be very black.

An Excellent way to take Spots of Oyl or Grease out of white or red Silk, without changing the Colour.

Take *Aqua Vite*, (Spirit of Wine is better) wet the spot well with it, then take Glaire made of the white of a new Egg; with which rub well the spot, and dry it in the Sun, then wash it with clean water and press it well.

To soften Bones.

Take equal Parts of Roman and Common Vitriol; distill them in an Alembick, and with this Water rub the Bones, and they will be soft.

To take away the mustiness of Wine.

Take Medlars, cut them in four pieces, hang them so in the Vessel as they touch not the Wine.

To make a Bullet that Kills without making a Wound.

Melt some Lead, when it begins to grow cool, make a hole in it, by thrusting in a stick; fill the hole with Quick-silver, which by that means will be fixt, and when cold, melt it in an Iron Ladle, and cast it in a Bullet-mold; they keep not above eight days, nor is any Fowl thus kill'd fit to be eaten.

A Powder to take out spots.

Burn the Bones of Sheeps-feet till they become white, beat them to fine Powder, warm some of it, and lay it on the spot or stain till it begins to change Colour, then take that away, and apply more till the Spot be quite gone.

Another

Another for the same.

Take a piece of White-bread, just drawn out of the Oven, lay one piece above and the other underneath the Silk, and it will draw out the Oyl or Grease.

Another for the same.

Take raw Honey, Glaire of Egg, and Sal Armoniack, lay them on the Spot for some time, and wash it with fair Water.

An excellent Violet Colour.

Take Turnsole, the Ashes of Lees of Wine, which is burnt Tartar, of each four ounces, beat them, tye them in a Linnen Cloath, and steep them in Water.

A very fair Blew.

Take quick Lime, and Sal Armoniack, of each half a pound, Verdet two or three ounces, put all in a Viol, and set it in a Horse-dunghill for forty days.

An Excellent Pomander of Cloves.

Take four ounces of Cloves, Gum Arabick, Coals of burnt Sage, of each four ounces;

ces; beat them all apart, mix them in a metal Mortar with Oyl of Roſes, make it into a Paſt, anoint your Hands with Oyl of Cloves, knead it, and form it as you pleaſe.

To make Braſs look as well as when 'twas new.

To a pint of ſtrong Lye add an ounce of Roch Allum, boyl them, and waſh your Braſs to take out all the Spots, dry it well, and rub it with Tripoli, 'twill be as bright as Gold.

To make Silver clean.

Take the Aſhes of Wheat-ſtraw burnt, and rub your Silver with it.

Another for the ſame.

Make a Lye of Soap Aſhes, into which throw ſome Roch Allum, mix the froath in with it, waſh your Silver, and dry it in the Sun.

To keep Roſes freſh all the Year.

Take Roſe-buds when almoſt ready to blow, gather them with a Knife without touching the bud, lay them ſo in the Air all Night, as that the Dew fall not upon them, in the Morning put them in a Glaſs Veſſel upright upon the Stalks, cover them cloſe, ſet them in

a Vault or Sellar, and bury them in dry Sand.

To take out Writing without spoiling the Paper.

Take Roch Allum, beat it with Juice of bitter Oreniges, dry it in the Sun, and with this Powder rub your Paper.

To take Spots of Ink out of Silk.

Take strong White-wine Vinegar, hot Ashes, rub them well upon the Spot, and wash it afterwards with Soap Water; thus may you take out all sorts of Spots from coloured Silks.

To recover the Colour of black Cloth, when decay'd.

Take Fig-tree Leaves, boyl them well in Water, wash your Cloth in it, dry it in the Sun, and it will be a much fairer black.

*A truly Experienc'd Remedy against
the Plague.*

Take Bay-berries, full ripe, take off the skins, beat the remainder of them into fine powder, put a little Salt to it, mix it with Vinegar, and give it thus to the Person infected, if he hath a hot Fever, but if he has the cold Fever, which is an Ague, give it in Wine
G 4. instead

instead of Vinegar, cover him well, for he'll sweat; afterwards dry him well, and the day after repeat it again. Multitudes have been cured by this means.

For the Tooth-Ach.

Take a little Honey, a little Pepper, a little powder of Sage, boyl them together, and apply it to the Tooth.

To whiten the Teeth.

Rub them with the Roots of Spurge: also the Ashes of burnt Barley, or burnt Nettles rub'd about the Teeth, and afterwards well wash'd, are very effectual.

Likewise burnt Nettles, mixt with Cloves, Sugar, and Nutmeg. *Probatum.*

To destroy Buggs.

Boyl the Paunches or Gutts of Rabbits in Water, set it hot under the Bed, and the Fume will destroy them.

To prevent the smoaking of Lamp Oyl.

Steep your Match or Cotton in Vinegar, and dry it before you use it.

Against

Against Lice, Fleas, and Buggs.

Stretch out a Bears Skin, and hang it up in the Chamber, and you'l loon be rid of them:

To whiten a red Rose.

This is done by holding it over the smoak of Brimstone.

To make Pinks or Gilliflowers blue.

Take a Root of wild Succory, slit it, and set your Gilliflower in it.

To make very sharp Vinegar.

Put into the Vessel a piece of Barly Bread, and in two daies it will be eager.

To keep Pease Green.

Put them in a Pot with one part Water, and as much Vinegar, when you take them out to use, soak them in fair Water.

To preserve Fruit to the very Kernel.

Incorporate Honey and Water very well, put in your Fruit half ripe, and keep them in a Cellar.

A most exquisite way of invisible Writing.

The first Ink.

Take a penny-worth of Litharge of Gold or Silver unprepared, beat it, then infuse it in a Viol half full of strong Vinegar, having well shaken them together, leave them to settle, and being clear, write upon your Paper with a new Pen, and it will not appear at all.

The second Ink.

Take Cork, burn it till it has done smoaking, extinguish it in *Aqua Vite*, or Spirit of Wine, dry it and mix it with Water and a little Gum Arabic, to the consistence of thin Paste, when you would write with it, make it thinner with common Water, and write upon what's written with the foremention'd Ink.

The third Ink.

Take yellow Orpiment and quick Lime of each an ounce, beat them, and put them in four ounces of common Water, stir them well, this Water will take away the second Ink, and make what was written with the first appear.

A Glem both for Fire and Water.

Mix quick Lime and Lynseed Oyl together, and whatsoever you shall glem with it, dry in the shade, and 'twill become as hard as Iron.

Against Buggs.

Take Spriggs of Fearn and lay upon the Boards.

To give a lustre to Plaister of Paris.

Take a piece of Soap of the bigness of a Nut, dissolve it in a Glasse of Water, and pass it over the Plaister; being dry, burnish it with a Tooth.

To whiten a false piece.

Take Salt, rub it with a piece of good Silver till it become black, with this Salt rub the counterfeit piece and 'twill be as white as the other. *Probatum.*

To separate Silver from other Metals.

Melt the piece in a Crucible, cast in some Sulphur, the Silver will remain, and the allay will look like Dirt. *Probatum.*

A most excellent writing Ink.

Take Gum Arabick three ounces, Vitriol two ounces, Galls three ounces, White-wine two pounds and a half, beat the Gall, put them with the Wine into an earthen Vessel, set it in the Sun for six days, stirring them every day twice or thrice, then set it over a moderate heat for half a day, or a day, then strain it, then having dissolv'd some Vitriol and Gum in a little Wine, put it into it, then put it in to the Sun three daies more, and it is made. To keep it from freezing, put into it a little *Aqua Vita*.

Excellent Spanish Wax.

Melt in an earthen Dish one ounce of Rosin, to which add as much Vermilion, and two ounces of Shell-lach, being well melted and mixt, rowl it into Sticks.

A Counterfet Ink which will vanish in five dayes.

Take Sal Armoniack an ounce, infuse it four or five dayes in strong Water, make Ink of it, with a piece of Touch-stone beaten fine; what is written with this will be gone in five dayes.

Aqua

Aqua fortis for etching.

Take Verdigreece an ounce, green Cop-
peras an ounce, Salt an handful; these being
put into strong Vinegar, set them in a pot of
boyling Water for half an hour, or more.

To know true Mercury from Sophisticate.

Put some Mercury upon a Plate of Silver
or Copper, and evaporate it over some fresh
Coals; if it leaves a white spot behind, 'tis
fine, if black or yellow, 'tis not.

To soften Ivory.

Take Vinegar three times distill'd with
Sage leaves, put in your Ivory, and boyl it a
little.

To take out Spots of Pitch or other Gums.

Take common Oyl, the oldest you can
get, warm it a little, rub the Spots with it, and
so leave it twenty four hours, then rub it
well, and wring it well with your hands, then
wash it with warm Water and Soap.

To stop the freeting of Wine.

Cast in a little of Cheese.

To

To purifie Gum-Lack.

Soak it in strong Lye three or four dayes.

To gild Iron.

Take common Water three pound, Roch Allum two ounces, Roman Vitriol one ounce, Verdigreece two ounces, Sal Gemma four ounces, Orpiment two ounces, make them all boyl, then throw in some Tartar and Salt-peter, of each a little, then boyl them a little more, and take them off; with this Water rub your Iron, then warm it well and burnish it.

Another for the same.

Take Roch Allum burnt, Nitre, of each half an ounce, Sal Armoniack an ounce, beat them fine, and boyl them in strong Vinegar in a brasse Vessel; and with this Water rub the Iron.

To counterfeit Ebony.

Take Box, or any other hard Wood, rub it with Allum-water near the Fire, then take Sallet-Oyl, or Linseed-Oyl, into which cast some Roman Vitriol and Sulphur, of each about the bigness of a Nut, put all into a Kettle, and boyl your Box for some time, and t^e will appear to be perfect Ebony; the more
you

you boyl it the fairer it will be, but more brittle.

To calcine Tartar quickly.

Take the best Tartar, the finest Nitre, of each a like quantity, beat them apart, then mix them, put them in a new Pot on a Charcoal Fire, and the Nitre will melt, mix them with a stick till they become like Salt, then put some Fire into the Pot, and they will melt, and the Tartar will be calcin'd, if it be not white add a little Salt-peter; to reduce it into Oyl of Tartar, put it in a Cellar upon a Marble and it will run into Oyl.

To make Brass of a true Gold colour.

Take Sal Armoniac, mingle it in a Mortar with Spittle till it become like a liquid Ointment, rub the Brass with it, put it on burning Coals, and when 'tis well dried, rub it well with a Linnen Cloth, and it will appear like Gold.

To make clean Silver.

Take Wheat-straw, burn it to Ashes, and rub your Silver with it: Or else, take strong Lye of Soap Ashes, put some Allum into it, wash your Silver with it, and dry it in the Sun.

To make Muscadel.

Take Flowers of the wild Vine dry'd one part, Elder Flowers dry'd two parts, Coriander three parts, beat the Coriander, put all these into a linnen Cloth, and put it through the hole of the Vessel, so that it may hang in the middle of the Wine without touching a part of the Vessel, continue it so about ten dayes, then draw it forth by the string you tyed to it. This secret has been often experimented, and found true.

To keep wine from growing eager.

Take the Fat of Bacon melted, pour it into the hole of the Vessel, so it may only touch the Superficies of the Wine, and it will never grow eager.

To restore the colour of Cloth when lost.

Take quick Lime two parts, Ashes one part, Lye six parts, put them into a Copper Vessel, and mingle them well with a stick, let it settle, and when clear, wash your Cloth in it.

To whiten Pearls.

Wash them with Lye made of the Ashes of burnt Tartar, and boyl them upon a warm Stove.

To

To melt Amber.

Put it into Vinegar or Juice of Citron, so that it swim above it about an Inch or two, set it over a slow Fire.

To preserve Roses, Tulips and Pinks.

Take a glazed earthen Pot, fill it with sharp Verjuice, put some Salt into it, cut the Flowers before they are blown, put them in this Liquor, cover the Pot with Parchment, set them in a moist place, and when you take them out, hold them near the Fire to make them blow.

To make a very fair green.

Take Verdigreece, Tartar, and Vinegar, boyl them altogether and it is done.

A Walnut-tree colour on other Wood.

Take the Pills of Walnuts, dry them in the Sun, boyl them in Oyl of Nuts, and rub your Wood with it.

To lay Gold and Silver upon Paper.

Grind Bole-armoniac with Verjuice-water, lay it on the Paper, when dry, glaire it with
the

the white of an Egg mixt with Sugar-candy-Water, and immediately lay on the Gold, when dry, burnish.

Excellent Pastills of Roses.

Take four ounces of Rose Buds, cutting only so much of them as shall be red, beat them, Benjamin beaten four ounces, Musk four grains, as much Amber, mix them with Essence of Oranges, or Roses, grind them well together, form them into Pastills, and dry them in the Shade.

An Ink which vanishes in twenty four hours.

Boyl Galls in strong-water, put to it some Virriol, a little Sal Armoniack, and a little Gum Arabic, and it is done.

Another for Pastills, but more rich.

Take four ounces of Benjamin, Storax two ounces, Lignum Aloes a dram and half, boyl the Storax and Benjamin in a clean Skillet with Rose-water, the space of half an hour, then put in the Lignum Aloes in very fine Powder, that done, put all into a warm Mortar, with two drams of Amber-Greece, and one dram of Civer, and whilst warm, quickly make up your Grains or little Balls.

Excellent

Excellent sweet Baggs.

Take Florence Orris one pound and a half, Rose-wood six ounces, Calamus Aromaticus half a pound, yellow Sanders four ounces, Benjamin five ounces, Cloves half an ounce, Cinnamon an ounce.

To preserve Rose-buds to make sweet Baggs.

Take Province Rose-buds, pull off the green, cut off the Stalks, thrust into the Bud a small Clove, with a little Civet at the end of it, dry it in the shade, between two linnen Cloths.

*Violet Powder for Cushnets and sweet Baggs,
or to strew amongst Linnen.*

Take Florence Orris one pound, Roses two pound, Rose-wood one pound and half, yellow Sanders one ounce, Benjamin two ounces, Storax one ounce, Calamus Aromaticus and Cyperons or Galingale of each an ounce and half, about half-penny-worth of Coriander, one Nutmegg, a penny-worth of Cinnamon, an ounce and half of Cloves, a little Citron Pill and Orange Flowers, beat all in a Mortar, take it out, and being well mingled together in a Silk or Hair Cieve, according to the fineness you would have it, then put it into your Baggs or amongst your Linnen.

True

True Cypress Powder.

Take Oak-moss, put it in a Linnen bag, and lay it to soak a whole day in water, then trample it with your feet, two or three times, dashing clear water often upon it, then set it three or four days to dry, spreading it on a boarded Floor; being dry, beat it well, and spread it again on a boarded Floor to dry it, then beat it again and spread it again, and sprinkle it with Rose-water, dry it again and beat it, then pass it throw a Cieve or fine Searce, and mix it with the following perfum'd Composition, more or less, according to the goodness you intend it.

A most admirable Composition of Perfume.

Take Musk one dram, four Cloves, four ounces of Lavender-seed, Civet one dram and half, Ambergreece half a dram, warm the Pestel and Mortar, then take the Musk, Cloves, Lavender, and about a penny worth of white Sugar, and a glass of *eau d'Ange*, or Rose-water, grind them all in the Mortar, take a handful of this Powder, incorporate them well together, then pass it throw a Searce, with so much of the Powder as shall abate of the force of the Perfume, till it come to your liking, whether three, four, or five pound or more; for the Civet, it must be put at the end of the Pestel, rubbing and grinding the Powder well, then

then take six pound of the said Powder, put it by little and little into the Mortar, incorporate the Powder and the Civet in braying it well with the Pestel, then pass it again through a hair Cieve, to mix with the other Musk-powder; for the Ambergreece, it must be well beaten in the Mortar, putting by little and little about two pound of the white Powder before mention'd, or else of the gray, until the Amber be all beaten into it, then pass it through a hair Sieve, and mix all three Powders together.

Take a little bag of white Sheeps Leather, well sewed, with bands in the seams, wherein put the Powder and Perfume, to preserve it, mingling the Perfume more or less according as you would have the scent.

A Varnish of a Gold Colour.

Take Sandrac two ounces, Lytharge of Gold one ounce, the clearest Linseed-oyl four ounces, boil them all in a glaz'd earthen Pot.

A Varnish for Images.

Take Oyl of Turpentine and Turpentine mingled together, stirr them with your finger till it become of a convenient thickness to work withal.

To make Porcelaine of Majorca.

Take calcin'd Egg-shells, Gum-Arabick, water and Glaire of Eggs, make all into a paste, shape it

it with Moulds, dry it in the Sun, and 'twill be very neat.

To whiten Copper.

Put a piece of Copper in a Crucible with Sublimate, Sal Armoniack, Allum and Borax, melt it, and quench it twice in Sorrel-water.

Writing not to be Read but in Water.

Write with the Juice of Spurge or Allum-water, dry it, 'twill not be legible without wetting.

A Fire that burns under the Water.

Take three ounces of Powder, Salt-peter one ounce, Sulphur three ounces, beat, sift, and mix these together, fill your Moulds, fire them, and throw them in the Water.

An Excellent transparent Varnish to lay upon any white thing to make it seem Marble.

Take the clearest Turpentine, put it in an earthen glaz'd Pot, boil it till it has quite done smoaking, then put in half an ounce of Sandrac, as much Mastick well beaten, mix them till they are all well incorporated, then take off the Pot, adding half a pint (or more as you see cause) of oyl of Turpentine upon a slow fire,

fire, for a quarter of an hour, and keep it for use; if it be too thick, 'tis but adding more Turpentine.

To make Red soft Wax.

Take Vermilion one pound, common Oyl one pound, Wax twenty pound, Rosin ten pound, work them well together.

To Dye a Yellow Colour.

Take the inner bark of a Plumb-Tree cut in pieces, put it in Allum-water, boil what you think fit in it, and it will be of a fair Yellow, the like is done with Sumach and Allum-water.

A Cloth Shasse.

Take half a pound of Lytharge of Silver well ground, three pound of clear Oyl of Nut, set it over a small fire that it do not boil the next day, pour out the Oyl by Inclination, what remains at the bottom will serve another time, then take Rosin a pound and a half, beat it and mix it with the Oyl, upon a Charcole fire, always stirring it till it be melted, then take it off, and put in half a pound of Venice Turpentine; being cold, anoint the Cloth; this will last many years. Also you may mix Burgundy Pitch with Oyl of Nuts, or else Rosin and Virgins Wax.

Another for Shaffes with Glew and Varnish.

Take Glew made of Glove Leather, very clear, (Vellum Glew is better) lay it on the Cloth, and let it dry at leisure, then give it one laying more, and leave it again to dry, then take Virgins-wax and Turpentine melted together, and lay that on, letting it dry; to a pound of Wax allow a quarter of a pound of Turpentine.

To Gild, or Silver over Metals.

Take a little Fish-Glew, dissolve it in *Aqua Vita*, lay on the Glew with a little Cotton, and apply the Gold or Silver in Leaf, or else temper the Leaves and apply them with Glew; to give them a lustre, take a Horse-hoof, put it on a Chaffindish of burning Coals, and dry the thing gilt over the fume of it.

To make Copper white quite through.

Take Kettle Copper (not that which is cast) add to it some Arsenick well ground, mix them well in the Crucible, and when they have done smoking, cast it in the Mould you have ready.

A fair Blew Colour.

Take Turnsole, infuse it all night in Urine; the day following, grind, and mix it with a little

little quick Lime, according as you intend the Colour. If you'd have it a little shining, add a little Gum Arabick.

To take spots of Ink out of Paper or Parchment.

Rub the spot with a little *Aqua-fortis* at the end of a Feather, and it will soon vanish, then wash it with fresh Water with the edge of a Feather. To take them out of Parchment, scrape it with a Pen-knife, and rub it with a Pumice-stone.

An Excellent Water Perfume.

Take Benjamin, Storax-calamita, a few Cloves and Mastick, beat all, put them in *Aqua Vita*, or Spirit of Wine, in a glass Vial: when the Water becomes red, add a grain of Musk, and strain it.

A very good Pomatum.

Take the fat of unsalted Bacon, stick it full of Oats, roast it by a slow Fire, take up the Dripping and save it.

Divers sorts of Perfumes.

CHAP. VII.

To counterfeit Amber-greece.

TAKE Starch, Florence Orris-root, of each an ounce, *Asphaltum*, or Bitumen, half an ounce, Benjamin one ounce,
H Sper-

Sperma Ceti, Ben-nuts an ounce and half, Musk a dram, Gum Tragacanth, a sufficient quantity.

Take the Starch, the Benjamin and *Sperma Ceti*, and make them into a Paste, which being done, take one part, in which make up half the *Aspaltum*, the other part make into a black Paste, and then mix them altogether with your hand.

To augment Civet.

Take the pulp of Raisins of the Sun, very cleanly pulped, one ounce, musk one dram, mix and incorporate them well together, put them into the same Retort wherein you put the Civet, and set it in a Horse-dunghill seven or eight days: upon two drams of Civet put one dram of this Composition.

To make Essence of Cinnamon in consistence of an Extract.

Take Oyl of Nutmegs, set it in the Sun in Summer, to make it lose its Scent, then put in the half part of Oyl of Cinnamon, which you may reduce to the consistence of an Extract.

To make Cassolet, or Perfume Cakes to burn.

Take Storax two ounces, Benjamin four ounces, twelve Cloves, Laudanum a dram, Calamus Aromaticus a dram, a little Citron
Pill,

Pill, take a new glaz'd earthen Pot, in which boyl the Storax and Benjamin in half a pint of Rose-water for several hours, the Pot being well cover'd, then put the Cloves, Laudanum, Calamus, and Citron Pill in a little Linnen bag, and boyl them with the fore-mention'd things; when boil'd enough, take off the Pot, strain all through a Linnen Cloth, not squeezing it too hard, then put the Paste in a Paper.

Excellent Pastills or Perfume Cakes.

Take Benjamin two ounces, Storax half an ounce, Lignum Aloes a dram, Coals of Sallow or Willow Wood, according to discretion, reduce all to fine Powder, adding twenty grains of good Civet, and fine Sugar as much as you think fit, pulverize and mix all the Drugs, and put them in a Skillet with Rose-water, which must rise above all the Ingredients, make them boil a little, till the Paste be well digested, always stirring with a stick, lest it burn; then if you desire to make the Pastill somewhat better, add twelve grains of Amber, which you shall before have ground on a Marble with a little Sugar, put it in the Skillet, when the Paste shall be boyl'd enough, and not before: all being well incorporated, form your Pastills.

*Several Grounds for Hair-Powders.**To make the Ground for white Powder.*

Take one pound of Orris, twelve pound of Cuttle-bone, eight pound of Starch, a handful of Beef or Mutton Bones burnt white, beat all very well in a Mortar, and pass them through a fine hair Cieve.

A Ground for gray Powder.

Take what remains in the Cieve of the foresaid Powder, which you must beat again, and mix with a little Starch, and a little yellow Oker to give it a colour; then coals of White-wood, or for want of that, some of the fresh Coals out of a Bakers Oven, mix all these well together in a Mortar, you may make it of what colour you will, then pass it through a hair Cieve, what goes not through keep to beat again as before.

Another ground for powder.

Take worm-eaten, or rotten Wood, beat it well, and pass it through a Cieve, then mix it with the foresaid Powder.

Perfume for ordinary Powder.

Take Florence Orris one pound, dried Roses one pound, of Benjamin two ounces, Storax one ounce, yellow Sanders an ounce and half, Cloves two drams, a little Citron
pill,

pill, beat all to fine Powder in a Mortar, put twenty pound of Starch, or the aforesaid Powder, mix it well together, colour it as you please, and pass it through a Searce.

Another way for Cypress Powder, much finer.

Take Oak Moss, wash it often in fair Water till it hath lost its smell, then lay it on a Hurdle set out in the Air; being dry, sprinkle it with the best Rose-water and Orange-flower-water, and leave it again to dry; if the scent be too strong, wash it in fair Water till the smell become more sweet and pleasant, after this done, the Moss being yet on the Hurdle, put a Cassolet or Perfume Cake, with Coals of Fire, with which perfume your Moss as long as you think fit.

In fine, to one pound of Ground thus prepared put two drams of good Musk, and one dram and half of Civet, if it be very good, if not, the same quantity of Musk.

Excellent Amber-powder.

Take six ounces of Bean flower, as much worm-eaten Wood, pass them through a Searce; four ounces of Cypress-wood, two ounces of Sanders, two ounces of Benjamin, half an ounce of Storax, two drams of Calamus Aromaticus, as much Laudanum, pass all through a silk Sieve, then to two pound of this Composition, take four grains of Amber-greece, half an ounce of Machaleb or Po-

mander, Privet beaten and sifted, which you must mix in a hot Mortar with the Amber, then mix them all together, and keep it in a Glass bottle well stopped; put a pound and half of this Powder into each sweet Bag.

The Queens perfume Water.

Take red Rose-water a quart, Damask-Rose-water, Muskadine and Orange-flower-water of each three pints, Water of Melilot-Flowers, Flowers of Mirtel and Garden Costmary three Pints, put all the aforesaid distilled Waters into a Glass-bottle, to which add a pound of Benjamin in Powder, Cloves, Cinnamon and Orange-pill dried of each half an ounce, all being bruised, stop the Bottle Close, without opening it in a whole Month.

To make a curious compound Water.

Take Benjamin four ounces, Storax two ounces, yellow Sanders one ounce, Cloves two drams, two or three pieces of Orris, half a Citron Pill, two Nutmegs, Cinnamon half an ounce, and about two quarts of Water, put it all into a new earthen Pipkin, and let it boil till a quart of it be consumed; then take about six grains of Musk powdered, with about as much Sugar as the bigness of a small Nut, which dissolve with a little of the said Water, strain and put it into a Glass-bottle well stopped, the better to preserve it.

Keep the Dregs dry, and powder them, and use them to perfume the Powder aforesaid.

A curious

*Acurious Extraction of the Perfumes and
Colours of all Flowers.*

Extraſt through a Retort, after the manner of *Aqua fortis*, the Spirit of Salt-peter, or common Salt, and keep it close in a Glas Bottle well stopped; then take what quantity you will of Rose Leaves, which put into a Limbick with one ounce of the Spirit of the said Salt, one pint of pure Spring Water, and so proportionably till your Limbick be full, let it thus infuse, and lye four and twenty hours, till you see your Water well coloured, which pour out by inclination in another glass Vessel, it will have the colour and smell of the Rose, leaving in the Limbic your Leaves fresh as if they had been new gather'd. You may do the same with all other Flowers, as Violets, Gilliflowers and others.

To make the best Bolonia Wash-balls.

Take one pound of *Genoua Soap*, cut into small pieces, four ounces of unslacked Lime, which beat well in a Mortar with two Glasses of *Aqua Vite*, and let it steep eight and forty hours; then take a sheet of Paper, on which spread it a drying; being dry, beat it in a Mortar with half an ounce of Mahaleb, an ounce and a half of yellow Saunders, half an ounce of Orris, as much Calamus, all

in Powder, and make it into a Paste with whites of Eggs, and four ounces of Gum-dragacanth dissolved in Rose-water, then make your Wash-balls.

Another sort of excellent Wash-balls.

Take one pound of Orris, four ounces of Benjamin, two ounces of Storax, as much yellow Saunders, half an ounce of Cloves, one pennyworth of Cinnamon, and a little Lemon-peel, one ounce of Machaleb, one Nutmeg, beat it all to Powder.

Then take about two pound of white Soap scrap'd, and put it into almost three pints of *Aqua Vita*, to lye and steep four or five dayes; then work it well with about one pint of Orange-Flower, or other sweet Water.

Next, prepare the quantity you shall think fit of white Starch beaten and sifted, which mix with the Drugs aforesaid, and the Soap, to make a Paste; have ready a little Gum Dragacanth dissolved in sweet Water, and five or six whites of Eggs, and make up your Wash-balls of what size you will.

To perfume them well.

Take what quantity of Musk you please, which dissolve in any sweet compound Water; then take about the quantity of one
Wash-

Wash-ball of the aforesaid Composition, and mix it together in a Mortar; then mix and incorporate that with your Paste like Leven, and so make your Wash-balls.

Several approved wayes to take out Stains of Oyl, Grease, or other things.

CHAP. VIII.

To take out a Spot of Oyl upon Sattin, or any other Stuff; and even upon Paper.

TAKE Sheeps-Foot calcined, of which lay on both sides of the Paper or Stuff, upon the Spot, and so leave it one Night, this Powder or Ashes will draw out all the stain: but if it be not clear taken away, do it the second time, but the stain must not be old.

Another way to take out Stains.

Take half a pound of Soap, four ounces of Fullers earth, and one of unslacked Lime, mix it all in fair Water, and lay it to the Stain.

Another way.

Take Water and Starch, and make it into a Paste, with which cover the Stain, laying it about as thick as a Shilling, and leave it there, next day rub it off as you would do dry Dirt, and the Stain will appear no more. *Probatum.*

Another way for Silk.

Rub the Stain with Spirit of Turpentine, this Spirit evaporates, and carries away with it the other Oyl.

To take off the Dirt that dasheth upon Cloths.

Wet a white Cloth, and lay it upon it, that sucks in all the Dirt, and makes it appear no more.

To take off Iron-Moulds from Linnen.

The Linnen being whitened, take boiling Water in a Pewter Pot, and immediately put in your Linnen, and lay it over to receive the Smoke, squeezing and rubbing it with a little Sorrel, than wash it out in clear Water.

To take out all Ink spots upon Linnen or Woollen.

Take some juice of Lemmon, put it upon the stain, which wash immediately in fair Water, rubbing it well; for want of Lemmon, use Verjuice of Grapes or Sorrel.

Another way.

Wash the stain with white Soap dissolved in Vinegar.

*How to soften, whiten, and
restore discoloured Ivory.*

C H A P. IX.

*How to soften Ivory, so that it may be cast
in a Mould.*

BOil the Ivory in common Water, in which must be six ounces of the Root Mandrake, and it will be as soft as Wax.

*An excellent Receipt to whiten discoloured
Ivory.*

Take a sufficient quantity of Roch-allum, according to the number of pieces you would whiten.

whiten, and when the Water is very white, which must be made to boil up, and put the Ivory into soak for an hour or thereabouts, and rub it with a little hair Brush, and then put it into a wet Cloth that it may dry leisurely, or else it will split.

Another way.

Lay black Soap upon Ivory, placed near the fire, so that it may by little and little bubble up, then clear it.

To whiten green Ivory, and restore that which is spotted.

Take unslacked Lime, and put it with water into an earthen Pot, in which shall be the Ivory you would whiten, put it upon the fire, and make it boil till such time you see the Ivory is white; to be polished it must be turned in a Lath; after having worked it as you desire, take some of the Lime and Pumice stone in very fine Powder, and with water rub till you see it every where well coloured; to polish, you must first warm it, turning it in the Lath and rubbing it with a white Linnen Cloth and a piece of Sheeps Skin. When it is very hot, take Cerus with some Sallet-Oyl, and rub it till it is dry with Cerus alone; and at last only with a white Cloth very dry, and your Ivory will be very white and smooth.

To whiten Bones.

Take unslacked Lime, and put to it one handful of Bran into a new Pot, letting them boil till all the grease is out.

Rare and Admirable Curiosities.

C H A P. X.

A Representation of the four Elements in a Glass Vial.

First, you must dye some *Aqua-Vita* with Turnsole, to represent the Air, then take some of the Ethereal Oyl of Turpentine, which dye of a fire Colour with Saffron; then some Alkanet, and Oyl of Tartar, to which add a little Lapis Lazuli to give it a Sea Colour; and to represent the Earth a little bruised Enamel: it is good to stir and mix them together: each thing after a little standing will return to its place, for those three Liquors never mix.

To make several Colours upon Water.

If you throw some drops of Nut Oyl upon still water, that runs not fast, but rather lyes without motion, there will appear to you as many Colours as are in the Rain-bow.

To break an Iron as thick as an Arm.

Take melted Soap, with which anoint the Iron in the middle, then with a Thread clear the place where you would have it break; next, take a Sponge dipped in *Aqua Vitæ* thrice distilled, wrap it round the Iron, and within six hours it will break.

Another way to do the same.

Take two pound of *Aqua fortis*, make it dissolve for the space of twenty four hours, Orpiment, Sulphur, Aconite, Verdigrisee, of each an ounce, unslacked Lime killed in two ounces of Vinegar thrice distilled; put it all into a Limbeck, with one ounce of Salt peter, two ounces of Antimony, and all the Water shall come from it; pour it again upon the Dregs with two ounces of Arsenick in Powder, and distill it; when you would use it, dip in it a Napkin or handkerchief, which wrap about the Iron Barr, and when it has so lain three hours, you may break it with ease. Take care of the Fumes when you distill it.

A wonderful Spirit that dissolveth all sorts of Stones though never so hard.

Take the Flower of Rye, make it into small Balls, which dry, then put them into a Retort well

well closed, with a strong Fire, as is used for *Aqua Fortis*, and there will distill a Liquor that will perform as above.

How to melt all manner of Metals in a Nut-shell, without burning of it.

Take Salt-peter two ounces, Sulphur half an ounce, sawings of Oak, Walnut-tree, or other dry Wood half an ounce, the said Saw-dust must be very small, the Salt-peter and Sulphur powdred to impalpable Dust; mix it altogether, and fill a Nutshell with this Powder to the Edges, then put a piece of Gold, Silver, or other Metal upon it, and cover it with the said Powder, then set fire to the Powder that is under it, that Metal that shall be between the two Powders will melt, and remain at the bottom of the shell.

How to dissolve Gold upon ones Hand.

You must distill the Blood of a Deer newly killed in *Balneo Marie*, and soak the Gold upon the Lees three times, and at the third it will certainly dissolve.

A perpetual Motion.

Take *Aqua fortis*, into which cast filings of Iron of the smallest, and leave them there till the Water has taken the quantity of Iron that
is

is requisite, which will be in seven or eight hours, take off your Water, and put it into a Vial an inch wide, with a large Mouth, and put in a stone of *Lapis Calaminaris*, stop the Bottle well, and keep it very close.

To make a Mans Face appear hideous.

Take common Salt, and fine Chalk in Powder, with which powder very well some Hemp or Flax, dipping them in good *Aqua Vita*, then set them on fire, first putting out all other Lights, and you will see wonderful things.

A waggish way to make Pease leap out of a Pot.

Take some of the Herb Clary, and put a sprig of it into a Pot in which Pease are boiling, so the Water be not very low, nor the Pot too close covered, you will see it succeed according to your Desire.

The like to make an Egg move about.

You must first empty it through a little hole, then put never so little Vitriol into it, stop it up presently, and you will see the effect.

The same is done by putting a Leech into it, having some Water spilt in some part of the Room.

*To make all the People in a House to sleep,
without being able to wake.*

Take half a quarter of an ounce of the herb called Dragon-wort, which put into a Gourd, or Pumpkin, which cover with another, and put it in a Horses belly for the space of nine days, after which time you will find it converted into little red Worms, from which, according to Art extract an Oyl, which put into the Lamps, which being lighted, all that are in the House will be seiz'd with a profound Sleep, so that they cannot be awaked without putting out the Lamp.

An Excellent way to cleanse Silver without boyling.

Take four ounces of white Soap scraped in a Plate with half a pint of hot Water, a penny-worth of old dry Lees of Wine in another Plate, with the same quantity of hot Water as in the other, and in a third Plate one penny-worth of Ashes of Wine Leesburned, with the same quantity of Water as before, then take a hair Brush, which first dip in your Liquor of dry Lees, next in the burnt Lees, then in the Soap, that done, wash it in hot Water, and wipe it with a dry Cloth.

A Cloth that wholly resists a Sword.

Take a strong new Linnen Cloth, fold it, and rub it with Fish-Glew dissolved in common

mon Water, then dry it upon a Rail ; that done, take yellow Wax, Rosin, and Mastick, of each two ounces, melt it all with an ounce of Turpentine, stirring it well, and laying it upon the Cloth till it is all soaked in.

To make a Jerkin or Coat-Armour Proof against a Musket.

Take an Oxes Hide, cut off the Hair as it is just taken off, cut out your Armour, sew, and finish it, then soak it in Vinegar for 24 hours, then take it out and dry it, not at the Fire nor the Sun, but only in the Air. This steeping in Vinegar must be repeated six times, changing the Vinegar each time, then colour it.

To hinder the Pot and Meat from boyling.

Put Nettle Seeds into it, and no fire will make it boyl.

To make boyled meat bleed.

A Hares blood powdered and strowed upon boyl'd meat, makes it look as if it bled.

To make Wind blow out of a River.

Take an Egg and empty what is in it at the ends, fill half with unslack'd Lime, and the other half with natural Brimstone, then stop the passages with Wax, put the Egg into water, and you will see Wonders.

*A Water that will give light in the dark
of the Night.*

Take some Glow-worms, pound, and put them into a glass Vial, which close up in hot Horse-dung, and leave it there fifteen days, after which distill it in a glass Limbick, and put the Water shall come from it into a Chrystal Vial, and it will give so great a light you may see to read by it. *Probatum.*

*A strange way to hold Fire in ones hand without
burning.*

Put some Vitriol into strong Vinegar, with an equal quantity of juice of Plantain, anoynt your hands. *Probatum.*

To touch Fire without being burnt.

Take the Juice of Marsh-Mallows, Seeds of Psillium in Powder, mix all together with the whites of Eggs, and Juice of Radishes, anoint your hands and let it dry, then anoint them again and you may touch fire without danger: to make it burn, there must be powder of Brimstone.

To make a Light in a Chamber at Night.

Take unslacked Lime, and mix it in Water, leaving it till it is clear, then put it into a Chamber in a Vial, and you will see a great Light.

To

To make Glass or Chrystal clear.

Rub the Glass or Chrystal with a piece of Lead, that will make it very clear.

To make Parchment Shaffes as clear as Glass.

Take a very white and smooth Skin of Parchment, which steep twenty four hours in whites of Eggs, and Hony well mixed together, then wash your Parchment very well, and put it upon your Shaffes, when dry, varnish it.

To whiten Paper gilded upon Windows, or Shaffes to endure for several Years.

Take white Lead ground in water, when dry, grind it again in Oyl, and paint your Paper, you must mix with it some fat Oyl, which will make it resist Rain the better; and to make it the more lasting, cover it twice.

To make fat Oyl.

Take a flat piece of Lead and encompass it round, fill it with Nut, or Linseed Oyl, and cover it with a Glass, expose it to the Sun, and it will soon be thick, or fat.

An unlucky way to melt or calcine the Blade of a Sword, without damaging the Scabbard.

You must put down to the bottom of the Scabbard some Arsenick in Powder, and upon it some drops of Lemmon Juice, then put up
the

the Sword again, in a quarter of an hour or little more you may see the Effects.

A secret way to write white and invisible upon a Mans Flesh, and after make the Writing appear.

You must write with a new Pen and Urine what you will upon the Palm of your hand, or where else you please, and let it dry of it self; when you would have the Writing appear, lay upon it some burned Paper, and rub it a little, and it will appear perfectly. *Probatum.*

To write white upon Paper and make it appear black.

Write what you will with Milk, and do as above. *Probatum.*

Divers useful and curious Compositions.

C H A P. XI.

Several sorts of Inks.

To make black Writing vanish and appear again.

TAKE one pound of burnt Tartar, which dissolve in common Water, and filtrate it, and when you would make use of it strike it over the Writing, and it will suddenly vanish.

To

To recall and make the Letters appear again.

Take an ounce of white Vitriol, dissolve it in a pound of Water, which filtrate, then strike the Paper over with it, and presently the Letters will appear as before.

An Ingenious way to Write so as it shall or shall not appear, or the double Letter.

Take a quarter of a pint of distill'd Vinegar, which put into a Vial, wherein must be half an ounce of Gold Litharge in fine Powder, stirring it from time to time, four or five times an hour, then let it stand twelve, fifteen, or twenty four hours, then pour off what's clear into another Vial by Inclination, and throw off the dregs, stopping the bottle close, and keep it against you would write white, or the double Letter, with the Ink that follows.

The second Ink.

Take Cork, as much as you please, burn it well, and when it flames no longer, put it into a Dish, with a little *Aqua Vita* over it, and cover your dish close with another, then pound it well, and make it up into a Paste, which keep to use thus;

Take some of this Cork, burnt and pounded, and dissolve it in water, and with fine Cotton, till your Ink runs, and will write.

To

*To make a Water that will make this second
vanish, and the first appear.*

Take Rose-water, and Sorrel water, of each half a pint, which put into a Vial, and add to it two ounces of unslack'd Lime, and one of Orpine, both well beaten and mixed, stirring all from time to time as the first, take off the clear by Inclination, after it has stood fifteen or twenty hours, throw off the Lees, and when you would make the second Ink vanish, and the first appear, put one or two drops upon the Line, and with a little Cotton make it run upon the place where your writing is, and it will appear.

Ink that may be rubbed out when you will.

Take Flax well burnt, and put out in *Aqua Vita*, then ground upon a Stone to Paste, which put into a new earthen Pot, covering it well lest it turn to Ashes, dissolve it with Gum-Water and write, any Water will wash away that Writing.

Ink that will vanish within six dayes.

Take some Coals made of Willow well ground and dissolved in common Water, and write.

Ink

Ink for Parchment that will last till you rub it out.

Take Cannon-Powder, dissolve it in fair Water, and write upon Parchment; when you would put it out, take a Hancherchief and rub it.

Indian Ink.

Take dry Beans, all black, burn them to Coal, then beat them to Powder, dissolve it in March Dew, in which Gum Arabie has been dissolved before, make it up into a Paste, which make in what fashion you will, and let it dry in the shade.

Portable, or dry Ink to carry about.

Take of the black of Rosin one part, Coal made of Walnut, Peach, or Apricock-tree, one part, Vitriol and Galls equal parts, Gum Arabic four parts, all in Powder, or in a Cake, if you will.

An Excellent Ink for writing.

Take half a pound of Log-wood, cut into small slices, boil it in a quart of Wine, or Vinegar, till half be consumed, then take out the Wood, and put into the Pot four ounces of good Glass pounded, and put all into a strong Bottle, which expose to the Sun for three or four days, stirring of it three or four times a day, then add to it two ounces of good Roman Vitriol, or green Copperas, and let it steep

steep two days, then two ounces of Gum-Arabick pounded, next day strain it into another Vessel to keep, the dregs that remain may serve again with the same Liquor, and you need only add half a pint of Logwood-water; to make it shine you must put to it a handful of Pomegranate shels, which put into the bottle with the Galls; being in want of Ink, you may boyl it a quarter of an hour, but it is never so good, but thick and muddy.

A very useful way to write upon greasie Paper, or Parchment, and make the Ink run.

Take an Oxes gall, which prick, and put into a Pot with a handful of Salt and a little Vinegar, then stir it all very well, and thus you may keep it a year without spoiling; when you write, and meet with any Paper, or Parchment, that in some place is greasy, take one drop of that Gall, which mix with the Ink in the Ink-horn, and you will write with ease.

Rain, or Nut-water, is excellent, and the Ink made of it is very good.

White-wine is best for shining Ink.

To write Silver and Gold Letters.

Take one ounce of Touchstone, two ounces of Sal Armoniack, half an ounce of Gum Arabic, beat all to Powder and mix it; then when you would write dissolve your dregs in Water, or milk of Figs, when your letters are
I dry,

dry, rub them with the metal you would have them be of.

An Ink that may be wiped out in forty days.

Take *Aqua-fortis*, in which boyl as many Galls, Roman Vitriol, and Sal Armoniac, as the Water can dissolve, at last add Gum Arabic, then write, it is very black till wiped out.

Ink upon Glass.

Take scales of Iron and Stone, well ground upon a Copper Plate, equal quantities of each, then dissolve them in Gum Water, and write with a glass Pen.

Several sorts of Colours.

Take Tutty, which incorporate with the juice of Celandine upon a Marble stone, and write with it.

To make a resemblance of Wines of several Colours.

Shave Brasil-wood, which steep in common Water, so that it remain like a Paste, and let it dry in a Glass till it soaks up the Water.

Take what you can carry between two Fingers of these shavings, which put into a Glass of Water, and it will suddenly become red, like Claret.

Pour the said red Water into another glass wash'd in good Vinegar, it will turn yellow, put out the greatest part, and retain but about the

the depth of three fingers, putting fresh Water to it, it will be of the colour of small pale Wine, to which put a little Vinegar, it will look like a Muscadine, inclin'd to yellow, add Water, it will be like White-wine, to this last put two drops of writing Ink, blow your Water, and it will become of a good pale Greediline.

Incombustible Oyl.

Oyl of Olives, unslacked Lime, and Salt distilled together, make incombustible Oyl.

To make Arsenick run like Oyl.

Take white Soap, which distill, and there will come out an Oyl, in which boyl your Arsenick till the said Oyl be consumed, and it will melt like Wax.

To slack Lime so that it shall be good for several Uses.

Put it into a Pot and fill it with Water, when it begins to boyl it makes a small Skin on the top, which must be taken off with a Knife, so doing till it rises no more, and then it will be fit for use,

*To make a Light for a Lamp that shall not smoak
(by distilling) with an excellent Week.*

Distill a pound or more of common Oyl, which use in your Lamp, the Light of it is very steady and even, the Week may be of Talk, or stone Allum, like other Weeks,

(which is done by steeping them well in Water, and they will spin out) observe you must make a great many little holes in the Week with an Awl or great Needle, to make the Oyl rise.

Aqua Vitæ.

Put into an Earthen Limbec well tinned, a quart of the strongest Vinegar, with a handful of Allay, and as much Salt, and distill it.

A Candle that cannot be put out.

Fill a Cane with natural live Sulphur, and wrap it about with Lints, then cover it with Wax, and light it.

To hinder Oyl from smoaking.

Distill some Juice of Onion, and put it at the bottom of the Lamp, the Oyl upon it, which hinders it from making Soot.

To make Oyl of Eggs white.

Put among the Oyl of twelve Eggs, extracted after the common way, one spoonful of Oyl of Tartar, mixing them well together, set them out to the Sun, there remains at bottom a thick settlement, the Oyl that remains at top must be gently poured off into another Vial, leaving it in the Sun, it becomes as white as a Curd.

Of Artificial Fire-works, Hunting and Fishing.

CHAP. XII.

*An excellent Composition for Granadoes, flaming
Lances, Pikes, and other Instruments.*

TAKE fine Cannon Powder, six parts Saltpeter, Rosin, of each a fifth part, Greek-Pitch, all being beaten to Powder, sprinkle it with Nut Oyl, till it be made into a hard Paste.

Flaming Lances.

Take two foot in length of the Lance, which fill with the aforesaid Composition, till within two inches of the top, which fill up with fine Cannon Powder, over that make a round Ball of the aforesaid matter, covered with fine Flax, putting in a stick for the touch-hole, which leave there, after having dipped the said Ball in melted Pitch, redoubling this Composition when you please.

Fire Pots.

Take six ounces of fine Powder, powdered Rosin one ounce, Arsenick four ounces, in fine Powder, mix them together with Yarn, and Hemp a little; fill your Pot, cast it as you know, and you will see the effect.

Good Squibs.

Take a pound of fine Powder, Salt-peter, two ounces, all well beaten together, and sift them through a fine Sieve or Strainer, then sprinkle with *Aque Vite*, or good White-wine, beat down and ram the said Matter hard in your Cartridge, which must be washed with white of Egg and Starch, or some other fine Glew.

A pleasant Invention to kill Game.

Make a stopple of Hemp, with melted Grease and fresh Hogs Lard, put the said stopple into your Gun instead of Paper, and ram it upon the Powder with your scowring Rod; then take a little Rag, and thrust it never so little into the muzzle of your Gun with the scowring Rod, and having put in your shot, fold the four corners of the Rag that hang over the muzzle of your Piece, over one another, and drive them down with your scowring Rod, then shoot either at Quails, Stock-doves, Ducks, &c. and you will see strange Effects; and you need not come so near as is usual, because this carries a great way; so when the Birds run upon the Ground, you must shoot at them as they rise.

To make Powder strong.

To eight ounces of Powder, add one of Borax well pounded, and mix them together.

To catch Partridges.

Steep Wheat in *Aqua Vita*, strew it where the Partridges repair, and they will fall down drunk.

To make Rabbits come out of their Berries without a Ferret.

Take Powder of Orpiment, Sulphur, and an old shoe, or Parchment, or Cloth, which burn at the Mouth of the Berrie, upon which the Wind blows, and spread your Bags under the Wind.

Another way.

Put one or two Cray-fishes into the Mouth of the Berry, and they will certainly make the Conies come out.

To gather together a great number of Hares.

Take juice of Henbane mixed with the Blood of a young Hare, and sew it in a Hares Skin, which bury in the Earth.

An admirable way to preserve Arms from rusting, and take off the rust.

Take a pound and half of Beef Suet, a pound and half of Oyl of sweet Almonds extracted without Fire, one pound of freshned Olive Oyle, four ounces of Camphire, twelve ounces of Lead burnt with Sulphur, make a Composition of them, and boil it to the substance of an Oyntment, with which rub the Armes to prevent rusting.

Note, that Lead is burnt by melting, and then throwing upon it powdered Sulphur, always stirring the Lead with an Iron Rod, till it remains in a black Powder. Olive Oyle is freshned with luke-warm Water, beating them together, and then letting them settle again; lastly, put them into a Funnel to filtrate, the Water will run out first when you unstop the bottom hole.

Another way.

Take new white Wax, heat the Iron you will rub with the Wax very hot, and when it is so hot you can hardly hold it, rub it well, and let it soak the said Wax; letting it afterwards dry before the Fire, that it may suck in the said Wax, rubbing and cleansing it with a piece of Serge, and thus it will never rust.

To make an unextinguishable Wild-fire.

Take live quick Sulphur, Tartar, Sarco-
colla, Oyl of Pitch, boyled, or decrepitated
Salt, Petroleum, and common Oyl, and boyl
them well together: it cannot be extinguish-
ed but by Vinegar.

Another way.

Take Oyl of Petilium, Oyl of Turpen-
tine, of each an ounce, Camphire six drams
in Powder, hard Rosin half an ounce, melt
all together, then take Hemp or Flax, and
dip it in this Composition, then throw it up-
on the place you design.

A Fire that burns upon Armour.

Take Cannon-powder five parts, Salt-peter
three, Sulphur two parts, Rosin and Turpen-
tine of each one part, white Virriol half a
part, Oyl of Acorns the same quantity, as
much Linseed Oyl, and one part and half of
Aqua Vitæ.

To make a Pistol carry far.

Put a good charge of Powder into it, and
instead of Paper ramm a Bullet of Camphire
upon your Powder, beating it well down,
then you must have a thin skin dipped in

Oyl of Petroleum, in which wrap up your Bullet, over that a little more Camphire, which you must not ramm too much.

A pleasant way to catch Crows.

You must mince some Oxes Liver or Lights with some *Nux Vomica*, which make up into little Balls as big as small Nuts, and spread them in any Field; as soon as the Crows eat of them, they fall down stounded, and you may easily catch them with your hands.

Of Fishery.

A sure way to catch Fish.

Take fresh Horse-dung, and put it into a Bag, or Net, throw it into the Water, and the Fish will gather about it.

Another way.

Take Quick-silver, which put into a thick glass Vial, fasten it to a Pack-thread, and let it down to the bottom of the Water in the Night, especially when the Moon shines, and you will see a multitude of Fish come together.

To catch Fish.

Put Oyl of Camomil into a Vial, and when you would fish, you must have some Worms and kill them in the said Vial of Oyl, and bait your Hooks with those Worms.

A wonderful Secret to bring the Fish to the place you desire.

Boyl Barley in Water till it bursts, and boyl it with Liquorice, a little Mummy and Honey; beat all together in a Mortar, till it is stiff as Paste, which put into Boxes close stopped; when you would fish in any place, take about the quantity of a Walnut of it, and boyl in an earthen Pot, with two handfuls of fresh Barley, and a little Liquorice, leaving it till it is almost dry; then throw it into the place whither you would have the Fish come, and they will gather there.

To catch Fish.

Take the Herb Dragon-wort, from which extract the Juyce, with it rub your Hands, and the Fish will come near, and suffer themselves to be taken, holding them in the Water; the proper hour for fishing is from five till six in the morning.

Ano-

Another way.

Take some of a Herons Flesh, and put it into a Bottle close covered with Clay, or Wax, with some Musk, Amber, and Civet, put the Pot into a Kettle full of Water, and make it boil till you are sure the said Flesh is converted into Oyl, then take out the Bottle, and pour out the Oyl; with which rub your Line, and all the Fish will come to be taken.

Another way.

Take fat of a Heron, Mummie, Galbanum, of each two drams, Musk one grain, *Aqua Vita* two ounces, mix all together in an Earthen Porringer over a gentle Fire, and stir till it be as thick as if boiled; keep it in a leaden Porringer, and with it rub the Hook, or the ends of the Line, or Cork, and all the Fish will come so that you may take them with your Hands.

Otherwise.

Take the Belly of a Heron, that is, the Bowels or Entrals, cut it in pieces, and put it into a Glass Vial, which stop close with Wax; then bury it in hot Horse-dung, and let it turn to Oyl, which will be within ten or fifteen daies; then take an ounce of *Afa fætida*, and mix it with the said Oyl, it will all thicken

thicken like Honey, with which noynt a Line, Stick, or Rod, or else the bait you put upon the Hook.

Another way to do the same

You must kill a Cat by smothering, bleed him, and having flayed and panned, rost him upon a Spit without larding, and keep the dripping that falls, which mix with Yolks of Eggs, and an equal quantity of Oyl of Spicknard, which mix well together in a Mortar, to the thickness of an Oyntment; and use it as above.

To make Worms for bits come out of the Ground.

Take Verdigreese, and boil it in a little Vineger, with which sprinkle the Earth, and the Wormes will come out.

Ad-

Admirable Receipts in Cookery.

C H A P. XIII. .

The true Method of making Bolonia Saucidges.

TAKE fat and lean Pork, which mince very small, and to twenty five pound weight of it add one of Salt, four ounces of whole Pepper, a pint of White-wine, and a pound of the Hogs Blood, then stir and beat it all together for above a quarter of an hour, and put it into the Guts, which wrap round with a Napkin, lest crushing down the Meat close they burst; make the divisions at what distances you think fit, which knot with a Pack-thread, and hang them a drying in the Air or Smoak; when dry, if you think fit, cut the Skin which divides the Saucidges, for the Maggots may get into them, and after you have wiped off the Dust they have gathered, rub them with Sallet Oyl, and put them into an Earthen Pot glazed, covering it with its ordinary Cover; and thus you may keep them sweet as long as you will.

Milan

Milan Saucidges.

Take six pound of good lean Pork, one of good fat, four ounces of Salt, one of Pepper, all being well minced, mix them together, adding some White-wine, and the Blood aforesaid, with half an ounce of Cinnamon and Cloves beaten and mixed together, and some pieces, such as are used for larding made of the Hogs-head, which must be well sprinkled with that Spice, and then lard the said Saucidges and sprinkle them as above, these must be boiled to be eaten.

Mentz Gammons.

You must rear up good Gammons of Bacon, keep them a fortnight to grow tender, then wash them in equal quantities of White-wine and Water, dry them with a Cloth, rub both sides very well with fine white Salt; then you must have great Wicker Panniers, and cover the bottom about a Finger thick with very fine Salt, and over the Salt place a layer of Isop, Sage, Savory, Laurel, and Rosemary, but not very thick; and it will be better to lay the said Herbs at the bottom of the Pannier, and the Salt upon them, that the Gammons may take the Salt the better, upon which alwayes lay the fleshy part of the Gammon, then put the same quantity of Herbs and Salt upon the
Skin,

Skin, placing your Gammons one upon another, till you fill the Pannier, and press it down hard, leaving them there a fortnight to take the Salt.

Then take them out, hang them in a very close place, making under them for five or six days a fire of green Juniper, that it may smoke the more, leave them there till your fire be quite out, which you are to put in all together.

Next, hang them up in a dry place, and they will keep three or four years: to make them Eat the better, if they are too dry, you must beat them with a Pestel, then keep them in warm Water with a handful of Bran for a day or two, rubbing them, and the night before they are to be Eaten, wrap them up in good dry Hay, put them into a Kettle of boyling Water, which fill with cold as fast as it consumes, till they are boyld enough, before they are served up; the Skin must be raised whilst hot, and the flesh be powdered with Cinnamon, Cloves, Pepper, Ginger, and Nutmeg, all beaten together, be kept warm and Eaten.

M. dame de Bis Gammons.

You must have a young Hogs Gammon, salted eight days, after wiping off the Salt that is upon it with your hand, lift up the Skin to the very Hock; then stick the flesh with

with Cloves and Cinnamon, sprinkle it with a good quantity of Sugar, and lay down the Skin : let it be baked in the Oven, basting it at times with its own Dripping ; it is an excellent Dish hot.

*An Excellent Hogs-head after the manner
of Piemont.*

Take a dry Hogs-head and Feet, boyl them together till the Bones come out easily, take them from the fire, and having poured out the Water, cut the Ears into small pieces, and so the Feet, lay the Head upon a Cloth, and upon it place the said pieces of the Ears and Feet : powder all with Salt, and Spice to it, Cinnamon, Clove, Pepper, Ginger, and Nutmeg, a little of each, and some Orange-peel scraped, then wrap all together in the Cloth, and press it, leaving it so five or six hours till all be cold; this will keep good three Months. You must take the Cloth, laying it into a glaz'd earthen Pot, covering it with its own cover; when served up, you must cut it in slices upon a Plate with good Vinegar and Sugar, for those that like it.

An excellent way to salt Pork, Beef, and other Meat well, as is used in Germany and Flanders.

Your Powdering Tub should be made of some old Cask, which makes it much the better; then boil two or three handfuls of Juniper Seed, more or less in a Kettle of Water, which having boyled for some time, soak the Tub in that Water, leaving the Seed in it, till all the Wood takes the scent; which done, pour it out, and put in clear Water, which also cast out when the Tub is well washed, and it will be fit to use. To salt Meat well, it must be first steeped in Water, then wiped dry with a Cloth, and then make one layer of Salt, and another of Flesh, till your Tub be full, the last layer must be of Salt, of which, for fear of mistakes, there must be a pound to twenty five pounds weight of Flesh; and add if you think fit, some quantity of Cloves a little beaten, no Pepper, as some through mistake do; because it makes the meat black. The Meat must lye in the Powdering Tub a Month, to be thoroughly salted; and take care above all things, that no Woman in her Menstruum come near it, for it would cause Corruption. The Meat being taken out, and designed to be dried presently, every piece must immediately be steeped in boyling Water, and hung up with a Twig of Osier, in some place where the Air may come to it. To

To make Mentz Gammons.

Salt your Gammons, and keep them so five dayes, then take them out, and lay them for six dayes in filings of Iron; next wash them in red Wine, and shut them up in some small place, making in it a Fire of Juniper for ten daies or more, and they will be excellent.

To make Lombardy Saucidges.

Take four pounds of Hogs Flesh, three pound and half of Beef, one pound of Veal, and four ounces of fresh fat Pork, let the Flesh be minced small, and the Fat sliced, mix all together, with two ounces of Pepper, two of Ginger, Cloves and Nutmeg of each half an ounce, Salt by ghesse, then put it into Hogs Guts, and dry them; they must be boiled to be eaten; and do as is spoken of before, to keep them long.

A White Pot.

Take half a pound of blanched Almonds made into a Paste well beaten, adding some Milk, that they may the better hold together, and not grow oyley, you must have a Spoonfull and half of Rice Flower, mix it together, and strain it with a great Porringer full of Milk, make it boil gently, alwaies stirring it, and

and add as much Sugar as will please your Pallat, and boyl it thicker than common Porridge; if you will add some of the brawn of a Capon; it must be beaten with the Almonds and Rice, and strained: and the rest done as above.

Excellent Italian Fritters, By Andrea Doria.

Take some Flower, which dissolve in a Mortar of Marble, with hot Milk, or rather in good strong Chickin Broth: this Paste must be beaten a long while, then add the yolk of an Egg, and beat it still, at last almost as much Sugar as there is Paste, continuing still beating: then every time you fry them, put fresh Hogs-lard into the Pan. They are very delicious; to one glasse of Flower, put a quartern of boyling Milk.

A Pike after the manner of Poland.

Take water of boyld Parsley-roots, White-wine, Vinegar, and Salt, when this boyls up, throw in the Pike, then when you think fit, add some Lemon, Pepper, Sugar, and a little Saffron, and Eat the Pike with this Sauce.

*To make the Bones of a Shad-Fish eatable, and
preserve them boyl'd from Year to Year.*

First, you must cut your Shads into pieces about two fingers thick, or any other sort of Fish, and observe the Head nor Tail must not be in it, then wash it well in several Waters, and with a little small stick take out all the marrow that is in the Back-bone, clearing it so that nothing remain, for that is the chief Secret for preserving Fish, and keeping it from all manner of Putrefaction; then season with Salt, Pepper, and Spice each piece by it self, and stick some Cloves in them; but they must be wiped before they are seasoned; then put them into a new well glazed earthen pot one upon another, and add thereto two parts of Sallet Oyl, and one of White-wine, so that it be two fingers above the Fish; that done, cover the Pot close, laying Salt about the edges, let it boyl gently upon a Coal fire, till the Wine be quite consumed, which you may certainly know by the Pot making no more noise when it boyls; then take it from the fire and let it cool. You may keep it thus all the year round very good, for it is much firmer this way than the common; the bones are quite consumed: You must take out the Pieces with a Silver or Wooden fork, but
nothing

nothing of Iron, lay them upon a Plate with a little Vinegar, and they are admirable.

To make Cream without a Fire.

Take a dish full of the top of Milk, with the Cream, to which add about four spoonfuls of scraped Sugar, and at the same time about the bigness of a Pins head of good Renner, which dissolve therein, then stir all together, that it may thicken a little. When you would serve up this Cream, scrape Sugar over it, and add ten or twelve drops of Orange-flower Water: If the Renner be good, it will harden in an hour: they that will put in a very little bit of Musk; the Orange flower Water is put in when it is served up, lest it should dissolve the Cream.

To make a delicate Fool.

Take the Yolk of an Egg, and an hundred whole ones, beat them well in a dish, putting over them Sugar, as it dissolves, and a little Rose-water, the least you can, at most a quarter of a Spoonful; there must be at least four ounces of fine Sugar scraped; then mix with it your Milk, with the Cream, stirring it; then put the dish upon hot Embers, so that it may not boyl, nor be stirred after it is upon the Fire; when it grows stiff it is enough. Colour it with a red Pan, serve it
up

up cold, and scrape over it some Sugar; it will be an Hour stiffening, but the longer the better.

To make an excellent sort of boyled Fool.

Take Cream, or fresh Milk, and set it a boyling in a Pan, with the Crumb of white Bread crumbled small, and well dryed, and fresh Butter; let all boyl well together, so long till it bubbles up, stirring it very much with a Spoon, to the end it stick not to the Skillet; then take Yolks of Eggs, beat and strain them through a Cieve; add Salt and Sugar proportionable to the Quantity and, if you will, a little Saffron; then when it has boyled, and you perceive it begin to rise, put in the Yolks of Eggs, alwayes stirring it, so that it may not burn to, leaving it so long till the Butter comes up; then take it from the Fire, and take great care it burn not; lay it by, and when you want it serve it up with Sugar.

How to make an excellent Cake, after a particular manner.

Take a dozen of Whites of Eggs with the shells well washed, pound them so long in a stone Mortar till all be dissolved; then add small Sugar and Flower, but there must be more Sugar than Flower, beat all well together,

ther, till it comes to a hard Dough, which spread upon a Paper like to another Cake, and bake it in an Oven not over hot.

To Pickle and Preserve Cabbages.

Cut the Cabbages into many pieces, which you must salt very well, sprinkling them with Cloves not too small beaten, and lay them in an earthen Pot glaz'd, placing one layer of Salt and another of Cabbage, to the top of the Pot, the first and last layers must be of Salt, then fill it with good Vinegar, and keep it stopp'd; when you take any out to Eat, it must be with a silver or wooden Spoon, nothing of Iron must be put in, nor the Vinegar be touch'd with your hand: it can serve for a Sallet with a few Lettice-leaves, which will make them be taken for Cabbage Lettice, but then there must be no Cloves put to them, but only Salt.

For Cucumbers.

You must chuse the least in the latter season, and proceed as above.

For Purslane.

You must do the same, observing that the sort which is lightcoloured is best, and not the dark.

For

For Artichokes.

Do the same thing.

For Sparagus.

The same.

For Green Pease.

Fill an Earthen Pot with half Vineger, half Water, into which put your green Pease, cover the Pot, and stop it close; and when you would take them out to eat, steep them in fresh Water.

To keep Beans.

They must be gathered thorough ripe, that is, when the Cod begins to grow black, and having taken them out of the Cod, peel off the Skin that covers each Bean, dry them upon a hurdle, in the Oven, after the Bread is taken out, or if you will, at the Sun, and of all things take care there be no moisture left in them; when you would dress them, if it be when they are come again, you may add a few of the new Leaves and Flowers, to give them a taste, and make them pass for that years Beans; garnish the Dish round with Bean-flowers; before you stew them, they must be just boiled in Water.

To keep Mushrooms.

They must be boiled in only the Water that comes from them, with Salt and Pepper; being pretty well boiled, put to them about one Glass of Wine, and half a quarter of Butter, put them into an Earthen Pot glazed, and cover it close; they will keep thus two or three Months: you must observe there must be a little more Salt and Pepper put to them, than if they were to be eaten immediately.

To make Fowl tender presently.

You must make them swallow a spoonful of good Vineger, a quarter or half an hour before you kill them, and let them run, then kill and put them in the Chimney, from Night till Morning, and they will be very good and tender; there are some that draw them, and put a hot Stone into their Bellies, leaving them in like manner in the Chimney, in the Smoak.

How to keep Grapes till Easter, as red and fresh as if they were upon the Vine.

You must gather your Grapes pretty green, about eight daies before the usual time, and when they are dry, not rotten, mouldy, not moist, then lay them handsonely in a little
Band,

Barrel, one against another, very softly ; when full, thrust them down again, and fill it at the Bung with old or last years Raisins, keeping it in a Cellar ; when you would use them, knock out the Head of the Cask, and they will be very good.

To freshen salt Porridge.

Put into the Pot a small quantity of Wheat Flower.

To make live Cray-fishes red.

Only rub them with *Aqua Vite*, and mix them in a Dish with boiled Cray-fishes, which will be very pleasant.

To sweeten ill tasted Oyl.

Put into it some Roch-Allum, or boiling Water; you must observe that Oyl in which Aniseed has been steeped will not corrupt; the same will happen if it be exposed to the Sun, or Fire.

To preserve all manner of Fowl a Month without spoiling.

You must have a large Cask, that has had Wine in it, knock out one board or two, into which drive nails to hang your Fowl upon in the Cask, so that they touch not each other.

Very wholesom and excellent Spice.

Take two ounces of dryed Orange Peel, sweet Marjerom one ounce, Time and Hysop one ounce, all being well dryed, pounded, and mixed together, makes the wholesomest Spice that can be used.

To preserve fresh Lard.

When you would melt it, put to it a little good Verjuice, then when it begins to boil, to six pound put one pint of Verjuice, and let it consume; the same may be used to preserve Pomatum.

*A most excellent and singular way of making
a Cake.*

Take two whites of new laid Eggs, and cut off the Sperme or String, then beat them as long as you can, put in a quarter of a pound of fine Flower, and as much Sugar pounded, work it all well together, then put to it about two penny-worth of *Aqua Vite*, and a little Coriander in Powder, let all be well mixed, then lay it upon a fine Paper about as big as a Plate, or thereabouts; sprinkle it with Sugar, and let it be baked.

Sweet-

Sweet-meats, Flowers, and Fruits.

CHAP. XIV.

Genova Biskets.

TAKE one pound of Flower, four ounces of Sugar, Coriander and Aniseed what you think fit, mix it with four Eggs, and as much warm Water as will be requisite, make a Paste, and that into a Cake, which bake in the Oven; being baked, cut it into five or six pieces or slices, which bake again.

The Queens Bisket.

Take twelve ounces of Flower, one pound of fine Sugar, twelve Eggs, whereof three Yolks must be layed aside, lest it make it too yellow, add what Aniseed and Coriander you think fit; beat and mix it all very well together, till it come to a soft Paste; some add a little Leven to make it the wholesomer; let this Paste be put into Paper, or in tin Cases about two Inches broad, and twice as long, which put in a Tart-pan into the Oven, which must not be over hot; when you think them baked enough, take them out,

K 3

and

and lay them on a sheet of Paper to bake again at the heat of the Oven; keep it in a hot Place.

Macaroons.

Take one pound of sweet Almonds, beat them carefully in a stone Mortar, sprinkling them with Rose-water, add one pound of Sugar; beating all well together, and make a great round Cake that will fill a Dish or Bason, which put into a warm Oven, to bake gently; being half baked, cut it into small pieces, and put them to bake again upon white Paper.

To make a Paste of any Fruit whatsoever.

Take the quantity of Fruit you will, and having pared, boil it well in clear Water, then strain and let it lye; then take ten pound of the said Fruit, six pound of fine Sugar in very fine Powder, and put but five pound of the six to the ten pounds of Fruit, and mix them very well, then boil the Paste a little, and lay it with a Spoon upon tin Plates, each Spoonful by it self, and sprinkle each spoonful with the remaining Pound of Sugar; dry them like Macaroons, turning them every Night and Morning, keeping them in a very warm place, over an Oven, in the Sun, or the open Air; look upon it often, and turn it, sprinkling as above, till it be very dry, then put them into deal Boxes to keep them dry, wrapped up in Papers,

Papers, and let them not touch one another, lest they grow soft. You may thus make preserves of Roses, Borrage, Bugloss, and all others into a Paste, as Gooseberries, &c.

An admirable Gelly of Quinces, and other sorts of Fruit.

Take some of the Decoction of the peel and inside of a Quince, or other Fruit, that has boyled long in a great deal of water; the Decoction being made, let it waste in the Sun, or at the Fire, or long standing: of this Decoction make your Gelly.

Genoua Paste.

Take the insides of Quinces, and sweet Apples, equal quantities of each, with Rose-water, pound and strain it through a Cieve, then dry it with a wooden Slice over the fire, then add as much Sugar as there is Paste, and boyl it to a convenient thicknes.

To keep any Fruit whatsoever a very long time, and particularly Grapes.

Provide some Sand out of a River, which dry in your Store-room, then gather your Grapes, or other Fruit, when the Sun shines upon it, for it must be dry, then spread a layer of Sand about an inch thick in a Box, and

lay your Fruit upon it, presently strow Sand upon it, so that it go quite thorough, and so continue layer upon layer : your Box or other wooden Vessel being full, shut it close that no Air may come to it, and put it in a dry place without removing it : the Grapes must not be over ripe, but somewhat green, about eight days before their ripening; the Grapes will keep till new ones come, the same may be done with Pears, Prunes, Cherries, Apples, Gooseberries, Peaches, &c.

Some keep them in Ashes, or Oat-straw, and bury their Vessel in the said straw, and so they keep two years if you will; others use Millet instead of Sand.

For the more security, the stalk of the Grape may be dipped in melted Wax: the same of any other Fruit.

To preserve Apples from Rotting.

You must rub them with Juice of Spearmint.

To keep all Fruit that has Stones, and even Figs.

Take an earthen Pot, put into it equal quantities of Honey and Water, which must be first well beaten together, into this put your Fruit just gathered, and cover the Pot close; when you take them out of the Pot, put them into fresh Water.

To

To keep all sorts of Flowers.

Fill a Pot with half Water, and half Verjuice, and put as much Salt to it as will season it well, gather your Flowers into the Liqueur, close up the Pot, and set it in a Sellar; when you take out your Flowers, let it be by the Stalk, shake, and hold it never so little to the Fire, to recover its Colour.

To keep Roses red all the year.

The Roses must be gathered when they are half open, then you must have a hard earthen Pot well burnt, and let it be burnt over again; then take your Roses, and place them upright, squeeing them pretty close together, and make of them one Bed or Layer, over them spread some Cloves, and over that some Nails, about the bigness of Lath-nails all over, and continue your Layers one upon another till the Pot be full, the last must be of Nails, and close the Pot well that no Air may pass; these Nails that are to be layed upon the Cloves, serve to preserve the red of the Roses, which when you would use, you must wash them very gently, then stop the Pot close again, and thus you may have Roses at any time as beautiful as in May.

Another way to do the same.

Gather the Roses before they open, when they are just ready to break, they must be red Province Roses, leave the Stalks long enough, and wrap them up in Vine Leaves, or in Hemp, in little Parcels, placing twelve Roses in each, which powder with white Salt, placing them in an earthen Pot, and powder them with Salt, as you would do Purslain; then fill the Pot with Verjuice, and so cover it, laying Clay round, that no Air may come to them; at *Christmas*, or any other time, when you would take them out, you must do it with a silver or wooden Fork, and cover the Pot again, for fear they take Air; the Liqueur that is in the Pot is very good to dress Meat with, and the Roses as good in taste, as to look at, and will keep open six Weeks. The way to open them is, by making some Water lukewarm, and leaving them full two hours in it, so that after it they open by only blowing them. Observe that the Pot must be kept in the bottom of the Cellar.

To make excellent Hypocras immediately.

Take five ounces of *Aqua Vite*, Cinnamon two ounces, Pepper two, Ginger two, Cloves two, Grains of Paradise two ounces, Amber-greece three grains, Musk two grains, let all infuse

infuse twenty four hours in a glafs Bottle upon warm Ashes, and when you would use it to make Hypocras, take one pound of Sugar, and a quart of Wine, and the Sugar being melted therein, add to it three or four drops of this Liquor, and you will have excellent Hypocras.

Another Liquor for the same use.

Take Cinnamon, a little pounded, two ounces, Mace one ounce, Ginger one ounce, Ambergreece ten grains, Musk six grains, each being apart, in Powder, mix, and put into a glafs Bottle, with four ounces of Spirit of Wine; and do as above.

To make Rosa Solis.

Take a pound and half of White-bread very hot, just come out of the Oven, put it into a Limbic, with half an ounce of Clove beaten, green Aniseed, Coriander, of each an ounce, over that a pint of good Red-wine, and as much Milk; then close it, and put to it the Recipient; close the Joints with glewed Paper, let it lye thus twenty four hours; after which time, distill it in *Balneo Mariae*, to extract all the Liquor, which keep.

The Syrup must be made apart with *Aqua Vita*, or rather Spirit of Wine, burning it upon very small Sugar in an earthen Dish or Porringer, always stirring it with a Slice or Spoon, till the flame goes out.

You,

You must also dissolve Amber-greece, with the purest Spirit of Wine, first mixing a dram of Sugar with as much Amber-greece, and pounding them well together, then add to it, in a little Bottle, an ounce of Spirit of Wine, and let it digest twenty four hours, and evaporate in *Balneo*, where it will all dissolve, but will stiffen in the cold.

To make the Composition, you must mix the Syrup of *Aqua Vita* with this Essence of Amber, such a quantity as you shall think fit to add to the distill'd Water; if you would have it stronger, put the greater quantity of Spirit of Wine.

Another way.

Boyl your Syrup to a thickness as is usual; being boyl'd, add what quantity of Spirit of Wine you shall think fit, as also of the afore-said Essence, or such other as you shall like, and it will be such as comes from *Turin*.

To make another sort of Liquor, which the French call Populo.

Take one pint of Syrup boyl'd to a thickness; a pint of the clearest White-wine, and a pint of Spirit of Wine, warm it a very little that they may mix, then strain it through a Bag with two or three Almonds blanch'd and beaten to warm it, and a little Bag of Perfume, if you have no Essence.

To

To make good Spirit of Wine.

You must have a Glas Limbick, and distill good *Aqua Vitæ* in *Balneo Mariæ*, and put a piece of filter well dipped in common Oyl, between the Helm and the Limbick, and over it put in Flower of Rosemary only once, you will extract the purest Spirit in the World.

A very cheap Lemmonade.

Scrape Lemmon-peel, as much as you think fit, into Water and Sugar, to which add some drops of Essence of Sulphur, with some slices of Lemmon, it will be very good and refreshing; there must be half a pound of Sugar to a pint of Water.

To make Franchipane Water.

Put half a quarter the quantity of Jesmin Flowers upon your Water, sweetned with Sugar, and let them infuse a while, then smell whether it be sweet enough, if not, add fresh ones; when the Water is as you would have it, strain it, and put in a few drops of Essence of Amber.

To

To make Jessamine Water.

You must do as above, without adding any essence, or mixture, but what the Flowers give it.

That of *Tuberose* is made after the same manner.

That of *Tonquille*, as also all other Flowers is done the same way.

Water of Strawberries, Raspars, Cherries, Hart Cherries, and Apricocks.

Squeeze out the Juice of these sorts of Fruit, and mix that Liqueur with Water well sweetened with Sugar, and do as above.

To freeze them even like the Fruit.

Take a little Tub, and a tin Vessel of what size you please, then put in the Fruit into the Water you would freeze, a little wider at top then at bottom, that the buried Ice may come out, with a tin cover; then fill the said tin Vessel with the said Waters, or else, with the Fruit with clear Water to make it freeze; at the bottom of the Tub lay a little Straw, and a bed of Ice, with a quarter of small Salt, then another bed of Ice and Salt over it, and put in your Vessel into the middle, far enough from the sides of the Tub, that there may be
space

space enough to put in Ice and Salt as above, and so continue till you cover your Vessel half a foot above it, and leave it thus in a cool Place for four or five hours, the Water will be frozen; and because it will stick to the Vessel, heat a Cloth, with which rub the said Vessel round, and it will loosen.

To make Ice in Summer.

Take a large stone Bottle that will hold three quarts, put into it two ounces of refined Salt-peter, half an ounce of Florence Orris, and fill it up with boyling Water, and stop it close, immediately let it down into a Well, leaving it there two or three hours; take out the Bottle, and break it to get the Ice, which will be very hard, and as good as the natural.

To cool Wine extreamly without Ice.

Dissolve about a pound of Nitre in a Bucket of Water, and put in your Bottles to cool.

Several

*Several sorts of Wines, how to
preserve them, and how to
restore decayed Wine.*

C H A P. XV.

To restore Wine that is prickt.

YOU must rack your wine down to the Lee, into another Cask, in which are fresh Lees of good Wine; then take one pound of the best strong *Aqua Vita*, with half a pound of yellow Wax scraped into the said *Aqua Vita*, which melt in it over a very gentle fire, then dip a Cloth in this Liquor, and set it on fire with Sulphur; which put flaming into the Bung, and stop the Cask close.

Another way.

Take a handful of old Walnuts, with the Shells, for half a Teirce, for a Tiece two handfuls; then put the said Nuts into a hot Oven, and dry them so that they turn red; then take the same quantity of Willow Chips, of the Wood next the Bark, and put your Walnuts hot and red into the Cask, and stop the Bung with those Chips, let it lye so three or four daies, and you will see a strange alteration.

Another

Another way.

Take out a Bucket full, and boyl it, or rather a Bucket of good Wine, and pour it boiling hot into the corrupted Vessel, instead of what you took out, and stop it close, and in the aforesaid time it will come to it self.

*For Wine that is decayed by too much vent,
or sour.*

Stir the Wine through the bung with a stick, without touching the Lee; then pour in a pound of good *Aqua Vita*; let it lye ten days, and it will come to it self.

Wine that has taken vent, is also recovered by putting into the Pot before you drink it, a crust of Bread burning hot.

To recover Wine that tastes of the Cask.

Rack all the Wine off, upon a good Lee; then put down in a linnen Bag, four ounces of Laurel-berries in Powder, with some filings of Steel at bottom; to make the Bag sink, let it down to the middle of the Cask, and as you draw the Wine, let it down lower.

To recover Wine that is turned.

The Water of *Saturn*, or red Litharge, recovers Wine that is turn'd, that is Red-wine; and white Litharge for White-wine. To

To take away the musty smell of Wine.

You must make a long piece of Dough like a stick, and half bake it in the Oven, take out it and stick it with Cloves, and put it in the Oven till thoroughly baked, then hang it within your Cask, so that it touch not the Wine; you may also throw it into the Cask, and it will take away the ill smell.

To prevent Wine from turning.

Put one pound of Lead melted and thrown into Water into your Cask.

For Wine that smells soure or bitter.

Boyl about half a peck of Barley in four pints of Water, till half be consumed; strain, and put it into the Cask at the Bung, stirring it with a stick without touching the Lee.

To soften a green Wine.

Put into a pint of such Wine one drop of Vinegar, soaked with Litharge, and it will lose its greenness.

For Wine that is turned.

Put into the Cask some Spirit of Tartar.

For

For green Wine.

Boyl some Honey to draw out the Wax, and strain it through a Cloth, put two pints of it to a Teirce; which will make it very good: If it be in Summer, and you find any danger of it turning, put in a stone of unslack'd Lime.

To preserve Wine from souring.

Take Sand out of a River in *March*, wash it well, and dry it in the Sun, and throw two Porringers full of it into a Teirce of Wine, with two pints of Water.

Another way.

Take, about *St. Martin's day*, a Teirce of Wine, and boyl it till but one third be left, and of this Wine, put four pints or thereabouts into each of your other Casks, with two bits of Frankincense about as big as Walnuts, and stop them close.

To make Wine fine.

Put into a Vessel two pints of Milk, well boyl'd and scummed, that all the Cream may be off.

To

To make a Muscadine Wine.

You must infuse the flowers of Clary in the Cask, or else put in a little bag of Elder-flow-
ers.

To make Wine sweet.

It must be filled upon the Lee, and lay at the bottom of the Cask half a pound or more, according to the bigness of the Vessel, of Mustard-seed in Powder.

To make it black.

Put in a couple of Pewter-pots, when the new Wine boyls up.

For White-wine that is turn'd deep coloured.

You must stir the Wine and Lee together, and take out five pints, in which dissolve a peck of Wheat-flower, which put in at the Bung; then add half a pint of *Aqua Vitæ*, and let it settle three days.

To make new unfettled Wine very good.

Take about a pint of Wheat, which boyl in a quart of Water till it burst, so that touching it with your finger all the flower fall out, squeeze it in a new Cloth; put a quart of this Water
into

into the quantity of two Teirces of White-wine, when it boyls up; at the same time put in a little Bag, somewhat long, full of dry Elder-flowers.

To make White-wine red, and red white.

Take ashes of white Briony, to make Red-wine white; and one the contrary, ashes of black Briony, to make white red. *Probatum.*

To make Malmſie.

Take of the best *English* Galingale, Clove, and Ginger, one dram, beat it all, not too small, and infuse it twenty four hours in *Aqua Vita*, in a wooden Vessel close stopped, then put all into a Cloth, which hang by a thread in the Cask, containing a load and half of Claret, leave it there three days, and you will have as good and strong a Wine as the natural Malmſie.

To make Rose Vinegar in an hour.

Green Bramble-berries put into good Wine, makes Vinegar in an hour.

To make Rose Vinegar immediately.

Take green Black-berries, common Roses, of each four ounces, Barberies one ounce; dry
all

all in the shade, and beat to fine Powder; when you would use it, put about a quarter of an ounce to half a glass of Claret, or White-wine, mix, and let it stand a Moment, then strain it.

Another way in an hour.

Take pure Flower of Rye, and steep it in good Vinegar, make it into a thin Cake, which bake in the Oven, and beat to Powder, and steep again in strong Vinegar; do this three times over, then put the said cake into about a quarter Cask of Wine, which will soon grow sharp.

A sort of Vinegar used by the deceased Monsieur Gr. the Connestable of France.

Take one pound of the best and newest Raisins of the Sun, and take out the Seeds; then put them into an earthen glazed Pot, with a quart of good Rose-vinegar, and let it infuse a whole Night upon warm Embers, in the Morning make it boil a little; after 'tis taken from the Fire and cold, strain, and keep it in a Bottle close stopped.

An admirable sort of Vinegar.

Vinegar is made in three hours, if you steep the Root of Beets in Wine, and comes to it self again if you add Cabbage Root.

Admirable

Admirable Curiosities in Painting, Varnishing, &c.

C H A P. XVI.

How to calcine Azure.

BEat your Azure into fine Powder, and boil it with distilled Vinegar, till the Vinegar be consumed; then lay your Azure upon the Fire-shovel hot, and dry it thereon upon a sheet of Paper, then grind it with Nut-oyl, and use it.

To calcine Lamp-black, and make it better.

Take a Fire-shovel, which make red hot, and lay the black upon it, and when it has done smoaking it is enough; it may be used with Gum water, and ought not to be ground when used with Oyl.

A finer Lamp black then what is commonly bought.

It must be made with Lamps of Oyl, laying something close over to receive the Smoak.

A black

A black of Sheeps-feet.

Take what quantity of Sheeps-feet you think fit, calcine them in a Crucible, and quench them in a wet Cloth; grind them in Water before you add any Gum; this black will mix with Lake and Umber for Carnation, in Miniature, or Water painting.

A fine white for Water-colours.

Take an ounce of fine Silver, in small bits like shot, or as it comes from the Mine, which dissolve in *Aqua fortis* for twenty four hours; being dissolved, and that it looks like Christal at the bottom of the Glass, cast off the *Aqua fortis*, and wash the Silver well in fair common Water, five or six times, till no strength of the *Aqua fortis* be left in it; to try which, lay it upon your Tongue, then set it a drying in a little earthen Pot; for Use it must be dissolved in Gum-water, with a little water of Sugar-candy.

A very fine white of Eggs.

Take a great earthen Pot glazed, and a Plate of new Lead, that may reach two inches over the edges, put into the Pot two pound of Mutton-Suet, of that which is about the Kidnies, cut into small pieces as big as Nuts; then

then add to it a dozen of new laid Eggs, and three pints of the strongest Vinegar, lay the Plate upon the Pot, and close it round with Paper glewed, that nothing may evaporate; put it into a temperate place, neither hot nor cold; after fifteen daies take off your Plate, to which you will find a great deal of white sticking, which scrape off gently with a Knife, and put another pint of strong Vinegar into the Pot, throw off the Eggs, and put in as many fresh ones, and cover the Pot as before; after fifteen daies take up the Plate, and take off the white that sticks, do this as long as you think fit; afterwards take the white and put it into a Pot that is not glazed, pour over it a pint of Water, and dissolve all by stirring it, and the Water will be like Milk; which pour into another Pot, and filtrate, and there will remain a very good white; upon what remains in the Pot pour another Water, wash as the first time, and filtrate in the same manner, you will have another white, which will not be quite so good as the first.

Note, that in pouring off, and filtrating the Water, you must be careful the settlement does not go off with it; for that settlement is useless, and therefore to be thrown away.

To make extraordinary fine white Lead.

Take the best chosen white Lead in Scales, grind them well upon a stone with Vinegar,
L and

and it will turn black; then take a Pot full of Water, wash your white Lead very well, let it settle, and pour off the Water by inclination; grind it again with Vinegar, and wash again; doing the same three or four times, and you will have an excellent white, as well for Water-colours, as painting in Oyl.

How to make Ultra Marine of Lapis Lazuli.

Take a pound of Lapis, and calcine it in a Crucible covered with Oyl, when it is well calcined, throw it into Vinegar to make it break, then being dryed, pound it in a Brass Mortar, and grind it upon a shell with Nut or spike Oyl which is better, grind it very fine, and not too thin: Then for one pound of the said Lapis, take a pound of Linseed Oyl, one pound of white Wax, one pound of Rosin, a pound of Burgundy Pitch, a pound of Turpentine, half a pound of Colophonium, put all these things into a new Pot, melt them gently over a small Fire, so that they may not boil, alwaies stirring them with a stick till they are well mixed, then put in your Paste of Lapis, and with a wooden Slice take out the Composition, laying it upon a Table, turning it up and down; then you must have a little Cock running with luke-warm Water upon your Paste, which will drive out the Ultra Marine, which must be received into an earthen Pot placed under the Table; then

pour

pour off the water by inclination, or filtrate as you think fit ; repeat this often with warm water, and you will have the best Ultra Marine.

Another way to extract Ultra Marine:

Make your Lapis Lazuli red hot in a Crucible, and quench it in good Vinegar two or three times, then you may pound it with ease in a Mortar ; next grind it with Linseed Oyl upon a stone, and some Spirit of Wine, both which must have been first upon Embers in a Glass Bottle, and very well stirred together before they are poured upon the Lapis to grind it, which being reduced to impalpable Powder, incorporate with the following cement.

Take two ounces of Linseed Oyl, Turpentine, Mastick, Assa foetida, Colophonium, the same quantity, Wax and Rosin of Firr three ounces: boil all this for a quarter of an hour in a glazed Pot, then strain it through a Cloth, letting it drop into fair Water ; this is a Cement of which you must take one part, and as much Lapis, which beat and incorporate together in an earthen Pot glazed ; then pour fair water over it, and let it lye a quarter of an hour, then stir the Composition hard with a wooden Slice, and within a quarter of an hour you will see a blue water, which pour off into another glazed Pot ; pour more water upon your Composition, continuing

stirring and changing Waters, till it gives no more colour

Note, that you must pour no water upon the Ingredients, but what must be hot ; then evaporate all your blue waters, and there will remain the true *Ultra Marine*, producing four ounces out of each pound, and almost all the rest in blue Ashes.

Excellent Greens.

Take as much *Verdigreece* as you think fit, and grind it with Vinegar, and put it into Dough of household Bread and bake it, then break open your Loaf, and take out your *Verdigreece*, which mix with Water or Oyl and grind it, and it will be very excellent.

A green to be kept in a Bladder, useful for Limning and Colouring.

Take Buck-thorn-berries which must be gathered the latter end of *August*, when they are ripe ; they must be beaten, and made boil seven or eight daies in a hot place, they will boil of themselves, and become like sweet Wine, add some water to make it clearer ; that done, strain it through a Cloth, squeezing the feces as much as you can, and sprinkle the exprellion with powdered Allum, more or less as you shall see convenient ; some add Vinegar, but it is much longer a drying, and

is ruddy; it must be kept in a Bladder in the shade, or Chimney, and that done, it will keep very well; this Buck-thorn-berry grows along the Hedges in *Avignon*.

To make a very beautiful liquid Green.

Take a pound of Verdigreece, and half a pound of white Tartar of *Montpelier* in Powder; mix them together, and steep them one Night in a quart of good Vinegar, which boil till half be consumed; then, having settled two daies, pour it off by inclination into a Glass-bottle, or filtrate; to use it in colouring, and glaze over Buck-thorn-berry, use Gum Ammonicak and Saffron to stiffen it; being mixed with juice of Berries, the aforesaid Green and Azure, you may make several Greens.

To make the green of Berries.

Take four ounces of Buck-thorn-berries, which beat and boil in two or three pints of water, leaving it till half be consumed; then strain all through a Cloth, and put into that Liqueur as much Ceruse in fine Powder as you think fit; then make it up into Balls, and dry them upon Tiles, when dry, stiffen them with Gum. It will be the better for mixing with it some water of Gum Ammoniack.

Vermilion in Stone.

Cinaber, or Vermilion is made the more beautiful by mixing with it when it is ground some Water of Gum Ammoniack, with a little Saffron, and it does not grow black.

For Red and other Colours.

Vermilion prepared as above.

For Orange colour, mix a little red Lead.

For Yellow, the best Orpiment well ground in Water, then put in little parcels upon Paper, as must be done with all other colours to dry them. When it is very dry, and in small Powder, you may use it.

For a Greediline, boil Lyons Sorrel alone in Water, the thickest and deepest coloured you can, which is used to colour White-lead already ground and dried; grind it again with this Tincture; then dry, and grind it again with the same, and do it over as often as you think fit: being thus ground and powdered, it must be incorporated with the others to colour.

To make fine Prints look like Oyl Painting.

Glew the white edges of your Print upon a frame, as when you make Chases for Windows, before you glew it moisten it well with
water,

water, that it may stretch as it dryes upon the Frame; then take Oyl of Turpentine, or any other that is not yellow, and rub over the Print; when it is dry, lay on your Colours ground in Oyl, and lay them upon the back of your Print, as if you would paint upon a Cloth; except that they must be layed on plain, without shadowing; because the stroaks of the Graver that shadow the Print, work that effect; that done, on the printed side, where there is no colour, lay on some fine drying Vernish, which is that of Venice, or the white Vernish, and it will appear like a real Picture upon Cloth.

Note, that the Flesh-colour must be done the nearest that may be, as if you painted upon Cloth; because the colour lying under, must express the true colour of Flesh.

*How to wash old Paintings, and give them
a good Gloss.*

Take one ounce of Tartar, and as much white Glass-wort, which boil in a pint of water till half be consumed; which strain, and rub the Picture presently with the Water and a Sponge, the water must be luke-warm, then immediately wash it with warm fair Water, and wipe it over.

To vernish them.

Take an ounce of clear Venice Turpentine, with an ounce and half of Spirit of Turpentine, and three or four ounces of drying Vernish, mix all in a Glass Vial, and dissolve it in Balneo Mariæ; when cold, strike it over the Picture with a Pensil.

Another way.

Take whites of Eggs, beat them to a froth, with a Fig-tree Twig, with the thin rub the Picture.

To cleanse smooth Painting.

Rub them with a Sponge dipped in Lye made of Vine Branches burnt, or mix equal parts of it and Urine.

To make Flanders Images.

Take four ounces of Verdigreece in Powder, which put into a glazed Pot with a quart of Water, and stir it well with a stick, letting it infuse three Daies and three Nights, shaking it now and then; then strain it through a Cloth four times double; in this water dissolve Fish-glew upon a little Fire, taking care it grow not too thick; then pour it upon your Moulds with an edging of Wax about them.

To

To make them yellow, take Saffron, with a little Roch-allum.

If red, Brazile infused in Water.

For to make Gold, or Silver Images, put into your Glew Shell-Silver or Gold, and your Glew being dissolved, you must strain the Feces through a Cloth, before you lay all upon the Mould.

How to take off any Design without pricking or pouncing of it, which is called Tracing.

Rub the back of your Design, or Print, with red, black, or Chalk, if it were to be drawn upon black, and strike over all the Lines with a blunt point, and the Paper underneath will be very well drawn: but if you will not rub the Print, you may do the sheet of Paper, lay it under the Print, and strike over the Lines without spoiling it.

To write burnished Gold Letters upon Vellum, as well as the Ancients.

Take an ounce of fine Bole-Armoniack, two drams of fine Vermilion, one dram of black Lead, and half a dram of Jet, and as much white Lead; all being ground together, mix with the white of an Egg beaten to a froth, and let it lye till next day, take that which runs, in which steep four or five Quince-seeds a whole day; that being somewhat thick, let

it dry; when you would use it dissolve it in fair water, and grind all well together; you must scrape a little Soap upon it; if you use the bigness of a Nut of Bole Armoniack, put the bigness of a Pea of Soap, write with a Pen, and let the Writing dry; then strike it over with a Pensil dipped only in fair water, and lay upon it the Leaf or Shell-gold, when it is thoroughly dry, polish it with a Tooth: but observe it must be very dry before you rub it, and the best way is to let it lye a day. Take a very smooth white Paper, and put the sleekest side upon the Gold, then polish it over the Paper that it may be well united; take off the Paper, and rub it without, and it will be very beautiful.

To make excellent Creyons, and as hard as Vermilion, invented by Prince Rupert.

Take some white Clay, as it is prepared to make Tobacco Pipes, which grind upon a stone with fair water, as thick as Paste, and take what colours you will each by it self, grind them dry upon the stone the finest you can; then sift them through a very fine Cloth, and mix each of the Colours with the said Paste, according as you design to make the Creyons deep or pale in colour, and mix with it a little Honey and Gum Arabick-water at Discretion.

Note,

Note, that of each colour you must make some deeper then others, that they may serve for shadowing, then take each Paste by it self, and make it up into little roulds as thick as your Finger, or Thumb, rould them between two Boards well joyned to bring them to the thickness you desire for use: that done, lay them a drying upon a clean Board, or upon Paper, without Fire or Sun for two daies; then to dry them thoroughly, lay them in the Sun, or before the Fire, and when dry, they will be fit for use. This is a very good and rare Receipt for this purpose.

To preserve Silver upon Wood, or Plaster, and prevent its turning Red.

Wash it every Month with Water-glew made as above, with a Pensil.

Ho to gild Lead, or white Lattin, or any other thing, provided you tin it over first.

Take black Pitch, Oyl of Turpentine two ounces, Rosin a very little; melt all upon the Fire, and make a Vernish, which strike over your Work.

To soften Ivory and Bones.

Take Roch Allum and melt it in water over the Fire, then put in one part of Rose-water,

water, and of fine sifted Ashes, and let the Ivory and Bones steep therein twenty four hours, and they will grow soft; boyling them in fair Water, they will return to their former hardness.

To draw without Ink or Creyons.

Rub your Paper with Tripoly.

To hinder Beech from cracking upon the Fire.

You must boil it in fair Water.

*Divers sorts and imitations of
Marble and Jasper Stone, and
how to repair decayed Mar-
ble.*

CHAP. XVII.

To make very good Marble, or Jasper Stone.

TAKE unslacked Lime, which dissolve with Whites of Eggs, and Linseed Oyl; of it make several Balls; into one put Lake to make it red, your Lake must be in very fine Powder; in another, Azure for blue; in another, Verdigreece for green; and so of other Colours,

Colours, keeping one or two white; squeeze all these Balls flat, and lay them one upon another, the white ones in the middle, then with a Knife cut slices all the length of the Paste, and having cut it all, mix all the slices in a Mortar and beat them, when thus mixed you will have a fine Jasper stone; take it, and with a Masons Trowel or your Hands, spread it upon the Place you design it for, striking it over till you see it sticks; being polished, if you have not before put Oyl to it, but only the Whites of Eggs, boil some, and lay it scalding hot upon the Work, running it all over as long as it dries in, for the Oyl will soak in and give it a good Gloss, but if you put in the Linseed Oyl at first to dissolve the Lime, there is no need of adding any more: that done, dry your Work in the Shade.

Of this Jasper you may make Chaplets, the Work whereof being cast in a Mould, you must lay them in a Pot full of Linseed Oyl, where they will dry and vernish.

For black Jasper.

Take Water of unslacked Lime, and *Aqua fortis*, and rinds of green Walnuts, dissolve and mix all together; then taking this black which is very good, lay it with a Brush upon what you desire to imitate Jasper, that done, set your Work, black as it is, in the Smoak for eight daies, then take it out, and it will be all marbled.

Another

Another way.

Make your black into a great Ball, and leave it the same time in the Smoke, and with that rub your Column or other Work as above, and whether you use the one way or the other, when your Work is marbled you must vernish it to give it a gloss.

The Vernish of these marbled Jaspers, is set down at large in the Chapter of Vernishes, in the fifth Paragraph.

To counterfeit Marble.

Take white Plaster well beaten, powdered and sifted, and make Parchment Glue, when it is melted, dissolve your Plaster in it till it comes to a Paste, in which mix what Colours you please, and spread it upon a Table with a Trowel, laying it as smooth as you can, let it dry fifteen daies, when dry, polish it with a Pumice stone, pretty hard at first, afterwards more gently, sprinkling it with fine Tripoly, then rub it with a Hone, and at last with a piece of Oxes Hide to make it shine, and it is done.

To whiten Alabaſter, and white Marble.

Beat some Pumice stone into fine Powder, and infuse it in Verjuice twelve hours, or thereabouts;

abouts; then take a Sponge and dip it therein, with which rub your Alabaster or white Marble; then take fair Water, and with a Cloth wash them, and lastly wipe them dry with a clean Cloth.

To white-wash Plaster Walls.

It must be supposed the Wall is very well plastered, with very fine Plaster well layed; after which, you may whiten it with Lime-milk very clear, as shall hereafter be described. The Wall should be very well wetted with Water, for all the Secret consists in the White not drying too fast, but rather very slowly, which gives the Lime time to fasten, drying leisurely; and thus the Walls will neither whiten your Hands nor your Clothes. If there were any Dirt upon the Wall, it ought to be scraped off; the same upon Freestone, and strike it over equally two or three times. Within an hour or two strike it over with the Palm of your hand, and it will polish like Marble.

The best Lime-milk is made after the Lime has been a long time slack'd, into which having put a sufficient quantity of Water, it must be stirred till it make a white Froth on the top, which must be immediately taken off, and kept for Use. The last passing over it ought to be with Milk of unslack'd Lime, that the white may be the glossier.

Another way.

It must be done over with Lime and Black, well layed by the Rule and Plummer, and be rubbed over smooth; then whiten it three or four times together with Lime-milk: the first white must be very clear, the second somewhat thicker, and the third more, putting to it more or less Water, as you think fit: This way may be called cold Whitening, and is the best, most beautiful, and quickest of all.

To rub and colour Plaster-Cielings or Floors.

You must scrape it very well, then take Urine, and Soot of a Chimney, or of an Oven is better, mix, and dissolve it well, letting it infuse two days, then with a brush or rubber rub the Floors, and let them dry before you walk over them; when dry, rub them, go over them again with a rubbing brush, as you do boarded Floors.

C H A P. XVIII.

To Dye white Martins Skins of long Hair of a very good Black that never fades.

BOyl two pound of fresh Galls over a gentle Fire, with two ounces of Beef-marrow, in an earthen Pot close stopped, often shaking it,

it, lest the Galls burn ; letting it boyl till the Pot makes no noise when you stir it ; which beat and strain ; then take half a pound of it, and three ounces of green Coperis, three ounces of Roman Allum, two ounces of Litharge, one ounce of Verdigreece, one ounce of Sumack, one ounce of Sal Armoniac, each beaten by it self, then mix them together, boyl, and keep it to Dye.

Note, That before you apply the Dye, you must wash the Skin two or three times in very clear and clean Lime-water, and when you apply the Dye, let it be with a Pensil against the grain of the Hair, and the other way, if requisite.

These Skins when dry, differ not from Sables.

All the Powders being together , must be put upon the fire without any other Liquor, for they will melt and boyl, the Verdigreece may be left out, but it does no harm.

To make the Spanishe Carnation.

Take bastard Saffron, wash it well, dry it and beat it ; being beaten, to one pound of it add a quarter of Tartar burnt, and grind all together, then put all into a double course linnen bag, and just warm a quarter of a pint of Lemmon juyce, which pour upon the said Saffron ; put in that which you would dye, and it will take the colour.

You

You must first boyl the Stuff you would dye in Allum water, then wash and dry it, and put into the dye.

To make excellent red Paper.

Take half a pound of bastard Saffron, which wash in a bag by the River side, till it hardly gives any colour, put what's left into a Basen, sprinkling it with the powder of Glass-wort one ounce, and put it into a little bucket of luke-warm water, alwayes stirring it; after straining it, add a little juyce of Lemmons, which gives it the red colour; it must be fine Paper, and dip'd in the said Basen.

To Marble Paper.

Grind your Colours, as Lake, Mastick, Azure, yellow Oker, red Lead, red Oker, and others with the Gall of an Ox; then fill an earthen Basen full of luke-warm water, and with a stick turn it round till it work; at the same time let your Colours be ready, and taking a little of each with a thick Pensil, touch the middle of the Water, and you will see all the Colours spread; then presently with another Pensil, or Feather, take another Colour, with which touch the Water in the same place as before, and so presently set in all the Colours whilst the Water is stirring, and goes round; when it stops, you will see it all spread
with

with sundry Colours, then lay your Paper upon the water, and without dipping of it, take up your Sheet, drawing it over the Water to the edge of the Bason, then lift, dry, and burnish it: The Paper must be good, and the water prepared with Gum-Dragacanth.

CHAP. XIX.

To restore Tapistry to its first beauty, when the Colours are decayed.

SHake, and cleanse the Tapistry very well, then take a hard Hair Brush to take off the Fullers-earth, that must be spread all over it, after it has been on seven or eight hours; that being off, put on more again, and having left it on the same time, take it off after the same manner: Then shake the said Tapistry, and beat it very well, with a Switch, to drive out the Dust, next cleanse it well with a Brush, and it will return to its former beauty.

To restore the Colour to Turkish Carpets.

Beat them well with a Stick, till all the dust be out; and if they have any Ink spots, rub them with Lemmon Juice, and let them soak well, then wash them well in fair Water, and strike the backside till all the Water be out; when it is very dry, take the Crum of white-bread hot, and rub the Carpet: then choose
one

one or two fair Nights, and hang out your Carpets in the dew.

To restore Gold or Silver Lace to its former Beauty.

Take the Gall of an Ox, and the Gall of a Pike, mix them in fair Water, and rub your Gold or Silver, and you will find it change Colour.

*How to drive away Fleas,
Punaifes, and other In-
sects*

CHAP. XX.

To destroy the Punaifes.

TAKE Juice of Worm-wood, and common Oyl, enough of each, which boil together, till all the Juice be consumed; then strain the Oyl, and cast it into live Sulphur, and with this Oyl, rub the Bed and Craneys.

Otherwise.

Take the Gall of an Ox, and Oyl of Hemp-seed, mix them together, and rub the joints
and

and wood of the Bed, and where you have rubbed, never any Punice will come.

Item.

Rub the Wood with the Juice of old Cucumbers that are let run to seed.

Another way.

Steep Oxes Liver in strong Vinegar, and wash your Bed-stead, and lay some great Comfrey under your Boulster. *Probatum.*

Item.

Take some Cyprels Nuts and beat them, then infuse in Oyl, which must be two fingers above them, and leave them in the Sun, and the Evening Air for forty eight hours, and having strained the Oyl, squeezing out the said Nuts very well, rub your Bed-stead.

To destroy the Fleas.

Upon a pound of white Copperas, pour a Bucket of Water, and when the Copperas is sunk, sprinkle your Chamber with that Water.

Other:

Otherwise.

Sprinkle the Chamber with Decoction of Rue, mixed with Asses Piss. *Probatum.*

Another way for the same, which is also good against the Punices, the Wezils in Corn, and Worms in Trunks.

Dry black Hellebore, and strow it in your Chamber as you would do Flowers, or in your Bed, or among Corn or Cloths, and none of the aforesaid things will hurt them. *Probatum.*

For Moths in Cloths.

The Herb called Botris, dryed and layed among Cloths, keeps them from Moths and Worms.

Another way.

Candles made of Mutton Grease wrapped in Paper, and the Roots of Orris, or Wormwood are very good.

For Punaises.

Boil Coloquintida with Rue and Water, wash the Bed-sted therewith, and no Punices will come.

To

To destroy Flies.

Put Leaf Tobacco into a Pot, and infuse it in Water twenty four hours, then add Hony, and boil it an hour, and strew over it some Flower in the manner of Sugar; that draws the Flies, and all that taste it certainly die.

Another way.

Take what quantity you think fit of Citrul, or Gourd-leaves, pound them to extract the Juice, with which wash the Walls, or other thing you desire to preserve from the Flies, and they will not come there for certain; you may rub a Horses Thighs and Belly to the same intent.

To drive Mice from the House.

Take Vervain, and steep it in Water, letting it infuse twenty four hours; then strew it about the House, and the Mice will fly.

Of

Of House-keeping.

CHAP. XXI.

How to make Bread much more substantial than ordinary.

WHen you would make Bread, take the Bran which has been boulded off, put it into a Kettle of Water, and make it boil; then strain, and make your Bread with that white Water, and it will be much more substantial, and you will have a quarter more Bread than the common way.

Another sort of Bread, which, besides being better, keeps above a Month longer than ordinary.

Take Pompions, and boil them in fair Water till the water grow thick, and with that water make your Bread, which will be very good, and will increase a quarter, and keep a Month longer than the common Bread. *Probatum.*

A sort of Bread, of which a Mouthful can maintain a Man eight daies, without eating any thing else.

Take a quantity of Snails, and make them void their sliminess; then dry and reduce them
to

to fine Powder, of which make a Loaf, with a Mouthful of which a Man may be eight days without eating. .

To greafe any creaking in Wood.

Rub it with Soap, and that is enough.

An unlucky way to hinder making of Butter.

Put powdered Sugar into the Cream where- of the Butter is to be made.

How to make a great deal of Cream.

Take a red Snail, and hang him by a Thread in the middle of the Vessel, wherein the Milk is, and all that is above the Snail will turn to Cream.

To bring up Fowl.

You must have some of the Lees of Wine that remain in the Fat, after drawing off the Wine, mix it well with Bran, then make a hole in the Ground, into which lay the said Lees and Bran in Layers one upon another ; over all a Layer of fat Earth, then one of Lee mixed with Bran, and so continue to the last Layer.

To fatten all sorts of Fowl in fifteen days, whether Hens, Geese, Ducks, or others ; from All-Hallows till Lent.

Take Nettle-leaves and Seed, gathered and dried in the proper Season, which beat to
M Powder

Powder and sift; when you would use it, make it into a Paste with Wheat-Bran or Flower; making it up with Dist-water; for want of it, with warm Water; give it to your Fowl once a day, and you will see the effect.

Another way to fatten Fowl.

First put them into a Coop, and three times a day give them to eat a sort of Paste made of two parts Barley, and one of black Wheat, or Millet, ground together, the Flower sifted, and the Bran taken off, of which make bits rather long then round, of a convenient size, and give them seven or eight a day, and in fifteen days or thereabouts, they will be very fat.

To fatten Turkicocks and Pullets, as is used at Laval.

You must Coop them up, as is said of other Fowl; then feed them with Nettles mixed with Bran, and hard Eggs; viz. Two Eggs a time; three times a day; you must make it up for them like Pills, of the bigness of a Nut.

To hinder Worms from coming to Corn:

Lay Lees of Wine in the four corners of your Loft, and Barn.

An excellent way to whiten Linnen, as is used in Flanders.

You must first wash the Linnen as it comes from the Loom, in hot water, to cleanse it, then

then put it into Lye, made of good strong Ashes, with Roots of Wallwort: the Lye being made, and the Cloth well washed in fair water, and with black Soap, hang it out in the Air, and the Dew upon the Grass, sprinkling it in the Sun, and so leave it seven or eight days, and it will be very white; but if you think it not white enough, put it into the Lye again, and it will be perfect.

Another way that is used at Laval in Britany.

When the Linnen comes from the Weaver, it must be soaked in hot Water; then wash it very well to take off the stiffness of it, then dry, and wash it again in luke-warm water; then dip it in Cows Dung dissolved in hot water, and leave it there twenty four hours; then wash it again in warm water, and leave it four or five daies out in the Dew, sprinkling it in the Sun, then put it into Lye; and within eight or ten days it will be very white.

Curiosities in Gardening, Fruits, and Flowers.

CH A P. XXII.

To make Herbs grow quickly.

TAKE Ashes of the Moss of Trees, and Dung, well worked together, which sprinkle with the moisture comes from a Dunghill

several times, and dry it so often at the Sun, till there comes from it a fat cloggy Earth, which keep in some earthen glaz'd Pot, that is very hard Earth; for those of common Earth suck in the Fat, use it in Summer and Winter.

If it be in Winter, put the Earth into an earthen Pot, stir, and work it well, sprinkling it with moisture of Dung, till it be so wet that it looks like Earth that you would sow; being thus prepared, set it upon a Chafindish, giving it a Heat like that of *July*: being brought to that Heat, sow your Seeds, to wit, Purslane, and Lettice, having first moistened it a whole Night in the heat, with the moisture of rotten Dung; being these Seeds are sowed upon the top of the Earth, sprinkle as you find the Earth dry, with warm Rain-water; in less than two hours these Seeds will produce every one in its kind, enough to make a good Sallade to eat; and by the like industry you may make Plants bud, and bear Fruit, and Flower without the help of the Sun, even out of Season.

How to preserve Grafts.

They must be layed into Lattin Pipes, and covered with Honey, and thus they will keep four Months.

To drive Moles out of a Garden.

Make a bundle of green Hemp, which bury in a Hole two or three foot deep, and cover it over with Earth, and as it rots away it will
slink.

stink so that all the Moles will either dye, or run away.

For the same.

Strew about some Hogs-dung.

To make Caterpillers fall off Trees.

Fill a new Pot with burning Coals, and put in some Frankincense and black Gum, hold the Pot under the Branches where the Caterpillers are; the said Smoak will make them fall and dye.

To kill Ants.

You need but ease your body upon their Nest.
Probatum.

To catch Moles.

Put into their holes Onions, Beets, or Oyl, and they will presently come out.

To have Roses in all Seasons.

In Winter uncover the Root of the Rose-tree, and put in very small Horse dung, mix with the said Dung Powder of Sulphur, then cover it over with Earth.

To make Tulips and other Flowers of what Colour you will.

Steep the Tulip-Seeds in Ink to make them black; in Verdigreece to make them green; in Azure for a true Violet; and they will be of the same colour that they have been steeped in.

How to produce double Gilliflowers of any Seed whatsoever.

Take hollow Beans, in which put Seed of single Gilliflowers, stop them close with Wax, and sow them; the Gilliflowers that grow will be double and extraordinary big; which is most certain.

To make double Gilliflowers grow extraordinary big.

Make a Bed of Dung, then one of Bean-flower, sow your Gilliflowers, and so continue over it Dung and Bean-flower, and you will see a strange product.

To make Grapes of what Colour one will.

Make a hole in the stalk that may reach to the Pith, and fill it with the Colour you would have them of, and the Grape will be so.

To make Peaches grow with writing upon them.

Take the Stone of a good Peach, and bury it for seven or eight days till it be half open, then take the Kernel out of the shell without breaking it, and with Vermillion write what you please upon it, when the Writing is dry, put it into the shell again, and bind it well down with a Thread, and the Tree will bear such Fruit.

Excellent Secrets in the Diseases of Horses, Dogs, and other Cattel.

CHAP. XXIII.

For the Frewcie in Horses.

First rowel him behind, then take half a Gallon of Morel, or Nightshade-water, which make the Horse drink, making him run two hundred Paces after it, going and coming a full Gallop, then leave him twenty four hours without stirring from the Stable, and six hours without eating; then purge him with Coloquintida, Sene, and Agarick, of each two ounces, which must be infused one Night in a pint of White-wine: then perfume him with Turbet and Hellebore, and rub him once a day with Oyl of Laurel; next take Rose Oyl and fresh Butter, which melt together, and put into his Ears as hot as he can endure it, stopping them with Cotton, continuing it till he is cured, which will be in about a Month.

To bring them down when too fat.

Take Fig Leaves, which dry in the Shade, and beat to Powder, which lay upon him as you think fit, after having taken off the Hair.

For Gauling in Horses.

Take two pound of fresh Butter, one pennyworth of Quick silver, and about the quantity of a pound of Butter of Cuttle-fish Bones; mix all together in a Pot, then rub the Horses with the said Ointment, every two days.

For the same.

You must make them drink Decoction of the Herb Scabious, or half a pint of White-wine, in which must be dissolved an ounce of Synoper, and a little Crust of bread toasted, an ounce of Sulphur fixed with the said Decoction, and make them drink it four days.

For sick Horses, Oxen, and Cows.

When you see a Horse sad and drooping, and that he eats not as he used; take a Root of Hellebore, and cover the Skin from the Head down the Breast, or fall of the Neck, along the neer, or off Leg, and make two slits to stick the said Root, which must go through between the Skin of the said two cuts, as you would lard a Fowl; leaving it there a little while, and the Distemper will all gather to that Place, and grow to a great Impostume; which must be lanced in two or three Places, and the matter will come out. You must make a Plaister of Bole Armoniack, Hogs Lard, Nicotian, or other good Plaister, and apply to the Place, which will soon heal.

To cure Horses of the Vives.

Take Hemlock and beat it, sprinkling course Salt amongst it ; then squeeze out the juyce, which let drop into the Horses Ear, and lay the rest over it, and let him walk some time.

To make Horses Hoofs grow.

Take old Hogs grease, Goats or Mutton Suet, common Oyl, of each an ounce ; some of the under Rind of Elder or Wall-wort, with new Wax, of which make an Oyntment.

For Horses that are prickt.

Take Ointment of *Villemaigne* and put into the hole.

For the same.

Take the juyce of Elder-leaves, and lay the leaves over, and let him be shooed.

*A Receipt for the same, of the deceased
Mareschal de Biron.*

Take Rosin, *jucis navalis*, *cera nova*, ungent. *Basliconis*, of each two ounces, *ficii hircini* three ounces, *Tereb. Venet.* *Hoisici optimi*, of each four ounces, *omnibus liquefactis & permixtis*, adde *sacharum pulverisatum* ut fiat *Emplastrum*.

The Nail or Splinter must be drawn, and a tent of the same length made, then have a hot Iron to melt and make it drop in, and lay Flocks over it, or Pitch in the turn, which is,

when a Nail is bent and ſticks in the Foot, and which is more dangerous than the common nailing; for ſometimes the Matter runs in between the Hoof and the Hair. It is diſcovered in galloping.

For the ſecond, you muſt pour Oyntment upon it, and greaſe about it twice a day; if you cannot take out the Splinter, it will make it fall in two days.

You need not ſtop your Journey for the nailing, nor make the Horſes Shooc be taken off.

This Receipt came from the *Mareſchal de Biron*, who kept it very ſecret, and gave his Friends the Oyntment.

Another for the ſame purpoſe, of Monſieur de Turenne.

Take Burgundy-pitch, Gum Elemi and Galbanum of each two ounces: melt all together with Roſe Oyl; you need apply it but twice to the Horſes foot.

How to uſe it.

You muſt mix with the ſaid Plaſter a little Greaſe, and when you diſcover where the Foot is prickt, apply it ſcalding, and lay over it a little Hemp; this cures in a day.

For a prick in a Horſes Foot: the deceased Duke of Weimar's Receipt.

Take Archangel and pound it, adding ſome Salt and a little Pepper, ſqueeze out the
Juyce

Juyce, and drop it into the hole, and apply the Herb over it, stopping it with Grease or Wax, and shoee him.

For the same.

Take yellow Wax, Venice Turpentine an ounce and half, Gum Elemi one pound, Rosin, liquid Storax, Benjamin four ounces, Betony and Plantain eight handfuls, tops of Hypericum four handfuls, Oyl of Hypericum, as much as is requisite; of all this make an Ointment, which when you would use, melt a little in a silver Spoon, drop it into the hole, and shoee the Horse at the same time. This Receipt was given me as very certain.

For the Farcie in Horses.

Take Ash-tree Berries four ounces, Eglantine Apples an ounce and half, Cummin-seed an ounce and half, of all these things make a Powder, or as follows.

First, you must dry the Ash-tree Berries, after taking off a little Skin that is upon them, putting it to this end upon a Brick into an Oven not too hot, do the same with the Cummin-seeds and Eglantine Apples, alwaies taking care none of them boil in their moisture: all being thus dry, you must pound it either together, or separately.

How to use it.

Bleed the Horse in the Morning, and at Noon begin to give him the Powder; three daies,

days after bleed him again, and the eighth day repeat Bleeding: if he be very ill give him the said Powder Morning, Noon, and Night.

The Dose of the said Powder is what you can take up between your Finger and Thumb.

The way of giving it is in Bread, till he be cured.

For the same.

Take a little handful of ground Ivie, which squeeze in your hand, adding a little Salt, put it into his Ear on the side the Farcie is, stopping the Ear close with Cotton, binding it up with a Cord; leave it there about thirty hours, in which time it will be cured.

For the same.

Take the Roots of round Sorrel, and Leaves of ground Ivie mixed together, which mix with the Horses Oats, and he will recover, provided the Farrier has not touched him.

For a swelling in the hollow of the Pastern of a Horse.

Take the white heads of five or six Leeks, four ounces of old Lard, new Wax, common Oyl of each two ounces, two quarts of Vinegar, put all into a new earthen Pot, and let it boil up two or three times till the Vinegar be consumed; it is enough to make four Plaisters or more.

For

For short Wind, or Purfiness in Horses.

After the purging that follows, if they but draw their Wind hard, mix with their Oats for three daies Morning and Evening a pint of warm Milk, a handful of Hemp-seed beaten; this Seed is excellent for this use; Jockies use it much to give their Horses.

Pills to purge Horses.

Take Calafin Aloes an ounce and half, Agaricum half an ounce, prepared Coloquintida a Dram, Treacle an ounce and half; mix all together, and incorporate it in a pound of Hogs Lard that has been steeped forty eight hours in fresh Water, which must be changed every three hours: make thereof Pills as big as a Nut, which cover with Powder of Liquorice, or Bran, and make the Horse swallow them; the Horse must have stood bridled three hours before.

After taking them, make him swallow half a pound of common Oyl, mixed with a Pint of warm Wine, covering him warm, and walking him three hours; then put him in the Stable, and give him no Oats in three daies.

He must not be watered till next day at Noon, when you shall make him drink white Water in the Stable, with Flower and a little Bran; at the same time lead him to water, making him wet all his Belly to his Ribs, the space of half an hour, but let him not drink,
for

for it would give him the Gripes, carry him back to the Stable and give him Hay ; it is commonly thirty hours before it works ; begins when he comes out of the River, and sometimes lasts two days, they void an incredible Filth, and sometimes Gravel.

Whilst it works they are sad and drooping ; after the three daies, you must cleanse his Mouth with Leek, Salt and Vinegar, and give him a drench ; after which he will have an incredible Stomack, and grow very fat in a little time ; it is the best Receipt in the World to recover Horses that seem to be quite gone : some purge their Horses once a quarter with these Pills, and that gives them a good meene.

A Drench for a Horse.

Take Rose-Honey, Cordial Powder, powdered Aniseed, of each an ounce, five penny-worth of Scammony, Oyl two ounces, Saffron one penny-worth, a pint of White-wine with Coloquintida and Rubarb.

A Drench for a Horse that has caught cold.

Take Cloves, Nutmeg, Pepper of each half an ounce, Cummin-seed, Fromagy, of each an ounce and half, Ginger one Dram, common Oyl and Honey, of each four ounces, of the strongest White-wine half a pint ; mix all together, and make the Horse drink it.

For Distempers in Horses Heads.

There is under their Tongue a thing like the Pip; to which with a little Sponge you must lay Treacle dissolved in Rose Vinegar, doing it often, and they will certainly recover.

For the same.

Take Wheat-flower, Turpentine, Dragons Blood, of each four ounces, Mastick in Powder one ounce, four yolks of Eggs, mix all well together, and apply it to the Horses Fore-head for three daies.

To make a Horse foam that has a moist Mouth.

Wrap up the nether part of his Jaw with Powder of Staphisegria.

A Horse that has a moist Mouth is esteemed, because those that have it dry want taste, and are almost half an hour in the Stable before they eat.

To dye saddle Horses when they are old.

Take equal parts of unslacked Lime, and prepared Litharge of Gold, mix it like an Ointment, with which rub the Hair against the grain, and lay over some green Leaves; at twice it is quite died, and dyes Bay, if you put to it a little Ink.

To make a Horse have good Hair in Winter.

Take Myrrh, Aristolochium, Gentian, Angelica, scrapings of Ivory, of each two ounces, Crocus one ounce, melt them, and give the Horse two or three spoonfuls of it in a pint of White-

White-wine every Morning for three days together, and keep him three hours without eating, then give him what is uſual, this ſtrengthens their Stomach and Appetite, and keeps their Hair together.

For gaul'd Horſes.

Make them ſwallow Decoction of Scabious in half a pint of White-wine, in which muſt be diſſolved an ounce of Synoper, in Powder, with a little cruſt of toaſted Bread, make them drink three days together fixed Sulphur, with ſome of the Decoction: The Doſe is an ounce a time, giving them the ſame Drench the fourth day.

For the hard ſores in Horſes Fundaments.

Take Spirit of Nitre, Spirit of Salt, of each an ounce, Mercury two ounces, with it rub the ſore, and it will come to a head; when it is broke, cure the Ulcer with Oyntment of Pilofella.

For bruifes or ſores in Horſes Legs.

The head and taill of Vipers when they are well beaten, with the blood that runs from them when they are killed, and the White-wine they are waſhed in, all put together into a Pot, with a little Puppy, covering it with common Oyl, and boyl'd till the Wine be conſum'd, putting through it a thick Cloth, is excellent for the pains, and certainly cures the bruifed, or ſore Legs of Horſes, rubbing them with it.

For

For Horses feet.

Take some of the herb Short-foot, and a quantity of Elder-leaves, two ounces of Coperis, the whites of four Eggs, one penny-worth of Honey, half a glass of Vinegar, put all into a new Pot, and boyl, it till it comes to an Oyntment, and before you rub the Horses foot, cut off the Hair the closest you can, and wash it with Pork brine.

To make a Horses Tail and Main grow.

Take Cows-piss and White-wine, boil them together three or four hours, then wash his Tail and Main.

Another way.

Rub the Tail and Main with Lye made of Vine-ashes.

To hinder Horses from Neighing after a Mare, and carry her anywhere amongst Horses.

Take Oyl of Petroleum, and rub the Mares privities once a week with a Quill, or once a fortnight, and the Horses will not care for her.

To keep a Horse from Neighing.

Rub the Bitt when you bridle him with common Oyl and glass Oyl mixed together, and the Horse will not Neigh in three hours: or else put a stone under his Tail.

For a Horse that has been over-heated.

Take half a pint of Milk, which boyl with
four

four ounces of fresh Butter, Laurel-berries, Pepper, Sene, fine Sugar, of each an ounce, all in Powder well mixed together, must be put into Wine, which make the Horse drink without covering or walking him, and he will void at the Nostrils, and recover.

To fatten a Horse.

Take good White-wine two pound, juice of Sorrel one pound, common Oyl one pound, mixt together, and warm it, then make the Horse drink it, being bridled before; after which, cover him warm, walk him an hour, and put him into the Stable, continuing this fifteen days; and he will certainly grow fat.

Of Dogs.

CHAP. XXIV.

For Dogs Mange.

TAKE large Millet, and sweet Turnep-roots, which boyl in Cows-piss, till it is all like a Broth, with which rub the Dogs.

For Dogs bitten by mad Beasts.

Take Rue, Comfrey, and Mugwort, more Rue than Comfrey, and of this than Mugwort, with a head of Garlick, beat all together with a handful of Salt, and steep the herbs in White-wine and Water, make the sick Dog drink it fasting, and take care in two hours after he neither eats, drinks, nor sleeps. You must also
make

make the Sore bleed, and lay over it the remainder of the herbs. This Receipt is most certain.

To cure Dogs of the burst.

Wash them in water, in which Hemlock has been boyled, then cut the flesh, so that he may not feel it, and wash the place with juice of Hemlock.

To destroy a Dogs Fleas.

Take a quantity of Worm-wood, and boil it in water an hour and half, take it from the fire, when cold, take the Herb, and rub the Dog against the grain of the Hair, and wash him with that Water, and the Fleas certainly dye in the place you have touched.

To cure Sheep.

Burn and powder some of their Wool, and make them drink it.

To cure the Hogs Meazles.

Take a little mineral Antimony in Powder, which wrap up in a Linnen Cloth, and infuse in Lye made of white Briony, twenty four hours, adding two fingers of Salt of Saturn, make them drink the quantity of a Glass full mixed with Bran, and within eight or nine daies they will be cured.

For Fowl that are hurt.

Pull the place that is hurt gently: or else cut off the Feathers, and take a Plaister of *Villemagne* made upon soft Leather, lay it upon the sore and it will heal.

To

To make Fowl feed well.

Take Rhubarb, Agaricum, Aloes, Saffron, Cinnamon, Aniseed, Sugar-candy, of each a Dram, beat it to Powder.

At Night give them as much as will lye upon a Shilling: this draws a great deal of moisture from their Brain, and their Maw in the Morning will be found full of Water if you squeeze it.

You must give this when the Bird is full, or when you would have it do strange things.

To purge them.

To purge and give Fowl a Stomack, we use Pills of old Preserve of Province Roses liquid, about the bigness of a Pea.

The last and XXV Chapter.

In which are contained many Secrets, which have been tried by the Author, since the foregoing: And also some excellent Remedies not spoken of before. ●

To make a thick course Dye thin and delicate.

TAKE Aloes, Borax, Salt, Bones, Mastick, of each three Drams, pound all and incorporate it with French Soap and Oxes Gall.

To beautifie the Face and other parts of the Body.

Take Oyl of Myrrh, or Water of Linden Flowers, rub with it twice a Week when you go to Bed.

To

To make the Hair bright or shining.

When you comb your self, dip the Comb in Oyl of Lillies, Roses, or Violets.

To make the Hair grow long.

Take Ashes of *Venus* Hair, Polythricon, and Cane Root, with Hemp seed, of which make Lye, melt some Myrrh into it, adding one part of White-wine, with which wash your Head every fortnight.

To make Hair Curl.

First shave it off, and then rub the Skin with Daffodil Roots.

Another way.

Take Roots of Marsh-mallows, Hemp, and Psillium-Seed, boil them long together, and with the Decoction wash your Hair.

Another.

Take Daffodil Water mixed with thick Juice of the Roots of white Mallows, as much of one as of the other.

For swetty, stinking Feet.

Take Roch-allum dissolved in hot Water, and wash your Feet often therein.

A Bath to beautifie the Body.

Take sweet Almonds blanch'd four pound, pure Apple Kernels one pound, Hemp-seed four handfuls, Marsh-mallow-roots, and Lilly-Seeds, of each an ounce, Roots of Elicampane

a pound and half, all cut and beaten very small, make three or four Bags of it, and in each put a handful of Bran.

Having well prepared the Water for the Bath, it being taken near the Wheel of some Mill, take some to boil the Bags in; then sit down in the Bath-Tub upon one of the Bags, and with the others rub your Body. You may put into the Bath a pound of Roses, or sweet Waters, or Oyl of Spikenard about two ounces, or Musk, Amber, Civet, Benjamin, Storax, or Orange Flowers; You must stay in the Bath three hours.

A secret for making artificial Wine.

Take a Loaf as it comes out of the Oven, steep it in strong Vinegar, then lay it by and keep it; to make Wine immediately, you need only steep a piece of this Bread in a Glass of Water, and it will give it the colour and taste of Wine.

A good secret for Ladies to beautify their Faces.

Take Parsly-Seed and Nettle-Seed, the Kernels of Peaches, boil them together, and with that Water wash your Face.

A true secret to catch all sorts of Birds with your Hands, without any other Instrument.

Take some Oxes Gall, and white Hellebore, then Hony and Corn, boil them in the said Gall, strew them where there are any Birds you would catch; and when they have eaten
it,

it, they will fall down dead within half an hour; then you may take them with your Hands.

To get a good Memory, either in Man or Woman.

Take the blood of a Swallow, and Rosemary-flowers, Borrage, Bugloss, of each two drams, then take Cinnamon beaten small, Nutmeg, Clove, long Pepper, of each halt a dram, fine Musk two grains, Preserve of Violets and Roses, of each an ounce, powder it all very small, and sift it very fine, mix the said Powder with an ounce of Syrup of Roses, and make an Electuary, of which take every Morning the bigness of a small Nut, for a Month together: This will certainly make you have a good memory: It is an experienc'd Secret, and necessary for those that are troubled that way.

To know whether a Girl be a Maid or not.

Take Marble in Powder, and make her drink it in Wine, if she be deflowred, she will vomit immediately.

For Womens white Flowers.

Take two good handfuls of the roots of Pettiegree, which put into three pints of water, and boil away to a pint and half, and take two glasses a day.

Virgins Milk.

Take four ounces of Litharge in Powder, which put into a little earthen Pot, with a pound
and

and half of Vinegar, make it boyl a little upon the fire, then take it off, and pour your Vinegar and Litharge into a Porringer, distill it with a Filter, and keep the Water.

Take also 3 or 4 ounces of Allum, which infuse in a pound of Water, set a little upon the fire, take it off as soon as you can perceive the Allum is melted, then put it into a Porringer, and distill it with a Filter, and keep this Water by it self.

To use the said Water, you must take a little of each, and when they are mixed they will become as white as Milk; and with it you must wash where you feel any itching.

For any burning

Take two penny-worth of Lead-ore, put it into a little Vessel with Vinegar, leaving it there at least twenty-four hours, then take out the Vinegar, which becomes white, and put in Sallet-oyl, beating them well together, of which is made an Ointment very useful for any burning.

The way how to use it, is, taking some of this Ointment, and laying it upon the burnt place, then lay a very fine Cloth over it, and over the Cloth some of the same Ointment, it must be left on till it falls off it self, and nothing will appear upon the burnt place.

Modern Curiosities
O F
ART and NATURE.

Containing the whole Art of Moulding and Casting all sorts of Figures, Medals and other Forms in Lead, Tin, Silver, Copper, Plaister of Paris, Wax, Sulphur and otherwise, as well hollow as solid.

CHAP. I.

To cast the Figures of all sorts of Animals in Tin, Silver and Copper very thin and light.

HAving the Figure ready to mould, oyl it and take off the hollow Mould in Plaister as follows. Being oyl'd, lay it upon Potters Earth, then make choice of such parts of it as you think best to take off, there make a Border or Edging of the same Earth, that
N being

being done, cast your Plaister, being well temper'd, neither too thick nor too thin; that part being well taken, lift it up in as few pieces as you can, repair the Edges, and make some little notches with a Knife; grease the Edges with Sallad Oyl, and put them exactly together again; then make an Edging or Border of the same Earth, in the place from whence you took that part of your Figure; that being done, cast your Plaister as before, then lift up the Piece to repair it, and put it in its place, continue thus till the whole be done, being dry, dress the outside of your Mould with a Knife or piece of Iron, and when thoroughly hardned, mark the Pieces one after another, dry them at leisure, then joyn and tye them together with a Cord; thus have you a hollow Mould of Plaister, which according as Figures are more or less easie, may be made of three, four, six, ten or twelve pieces; but this depends upon the Judgment of the Moulder or Caster.

c

To cast a hollow Figure.

Oyl your hollow Mould of Plaister till 'twill receive no more, and dry it with Cotton, then take all your pieces and tye them together with a Cord, and find out the fittest place for the Mouth or Casting Place; having then melted your Wax, so that it

be

be neither hot nor cold, run it into the Mould, if your Figure be small, fill it, and after a little time take out the Stopple of Earth, with which you stopt the Mouth of the Mould, and on a sudden turn your Figure upside down, that the remainder of the Wax may run out; after some time, when you think 'tis cold, open it, and you'll find a hollow Figure of Wax; if it be too thin, leave the next longer in the Mould; if too thick, take it out sooner. To know the weight of your Figures, mould off a Weight of four or five ounces, more or less, and you'll find how much the bigness of a pound Weight in Wax will weigh in Copper; but the most certain rule is to fill the Mould with Wax.

How to put the Kernel or inward Mould into a Figure of Wax, and put on the Shell or outward Case to cast it in Metal.

Thus having your Figure, if it be of a living Creature, you may^e cut it with a hot Knife in two pieces, either at length or cross, or overthwart, being thus parted, take Potters Earth, mingled with a little very fine Charcoal Dust, moistning and beating them with a Rod or little Bar of Iron till it becomes as soft as Paste; with this Earth fill your waxen Figure, which being dry, cover the outside of each piece where they

are to be joyned with the same Earth made very moist and thin, taking care it run not over upon the edges of the Wax ; being joyned, repair it with a Tool of Copper or Iron made warm, to melt the Wax upon the Joynt ; this done, make a Git or Casting-hole in the most convenient place, let it be long enough, with Breath-holes ; if you find any part of the Figure, to which you think the Metal will not easily pass, then roul little pieces of Wax about the bigness of a Goose Quill, or bigger, according to the size of the Figure, which with a hot Iron, you may stick to some part of it, that the end may reach the place where you suspect the Metal will not easily run, and there fasten it, then take little Points of Tin or Iron, about the bigness of a Tag, about half a finger long, according to the thickness of the Wax or the inner Mould, thrust these Points quite through the Figure, to the end, that the Kernel being in all parts supported by the Points, it may not touch or joyn to any part of the outward Mould.

To make the Case or Facing to the Figure of Wax.

Take good Founders Earth, and steep it in an earthen Vessel in fair Water, pour it by inclination into another, and the grosser part will remain in the bottom of the first.

first, having left it to settle, pour off the Water, and add to it some Bonne, mingle them together, and with a large Pencil give a smooth laying of this Earth upon your Wax Figure; being dry, a second, continue this to a sixth laying on; when dry, strengthen it with Potters Clay beaten with Hair, when perfectly dry, put your Mould over the Fire on Iron Rods, in form of a Gridiron, and take heed your Wax boyl not within the Mould, which will break it; let it lean on one side, that the Wax may run out at the Mouth or Casting-place, to the same quantity that the Figure contain'd, that none be left behind; this done, heat your Figure at a small Fire, so that it be thoroughly penetrated, the more the better, for you need not fear the too much baking it, while this is heating, melt the Metal to a good heat, and to the end it may be very clean, its necessary to have two Crucibles in the Furnace, to pour the Metal out of one into the other to clear it of the Scum, your Metal being very hot, set your Mould fast in Sand, pour in the Metal, and let it cool, break it, and you'll have a Figure without hem or Joynt, if your Figure be somewhat large, bind your Mould with iron Wier well neal'd.

'Another way to make both outside and inside Mould.

Make a hole in the top of the Head, or at the Feet, through which, pour into the Figures of Wax a Composition of equal parts of Plaister and Brick-dust made very fine, and tempered in water, wherein Plume Alum has been dissolved, let it be of such consistence as to run through a Tunnel, leave it to dry at leisure, and stick in the Points.

Or else, when you have cut the Figure of Wax in two pieces, and made the Kernel or inward Mould, take it out and make it red hot, which is the surest way to cast clean and without repairing, because the Moulds are strong enough to endure the baking, and are long a drying in the Figure of Wax.

CHAP. II.

To cast Figures of Copper or Tin, with Drapery or Garment very light and thin.

HAVING your Figure of new Wax without Garments, the Kernel or inward Mould of it being well baked as aforesaid, take a piece of well polisht Glass about six, eight or more inches square, make it very clean and

and lay it in water, then having your Wax melted in a Pot, dip your piece of Glass with a pair of Plyers or Pinchers in the Wax, take it out and dip in water, and take the Wax off the Glass in form of a Skin, which you may make of what thickness you please, or if you mix a little Turpentine with your Wax when well melted, 'twill be more supple and flexible; which you may stretch out with a Knife or Foulding-Stick upon a piece of Glass to what thickness you please, and to a size fit to Cloath the Waxen Figure like a piece of Silk or linnen Cloth *en volant*; carrying it on the Arm or supporting it with a Stick, as you shall think fit, shaping the Foulds with a Small, according to Art, and cover it with Earth, as before directed.

The same another way.

Take a piece of fine Linnen, make Paffe or Starch tempered with *Brandy* or *Aquavita*, to the end, that burning the Mould, it may Colly or Blacken it; moisten this Cloth in the Starch, and Cloath your Figure as you think fit, supporting the Foulds with little Sticks till they be dry, and supports its self, and will hold moulding with Earth, but more especially with Plaister. This Invention is very proper to mould off Figures of Tin, because the outward Mould

may be made with burnt Plaister, and a fourth part of Brick in fine Powder, mixt with *Plume Alum*, and temper'd with water wherein *Sal Armoniac* has been dissolved ; by this means you may cast small and indifferent large Figures very clear and neat, but take care that in heating the Mould to melt out the Wax, you make it not boyl, and when empty, keep it at a slow Fire till red hot.

If your Figure be of Tin, leave your Mould to cool in the Fire, but warm it when you cast in the Tin ; in all these cases, Experience is the best Master.

To consume and bring forth the Cloth, that it hinder not the running of the Metal, place your Figure upright, and make a Circle or counter Mould of Earth about the Figure, to keep in the Plaister ; before you cast, take some good Iron Wier and lay cross or overthwart the Counter-Mould of Earth, upon these Wiers, lay so many more smeer'd with Grease, then having cast your Plaister, and that 'tis set, take out the Wiers, the Wax also being melted out, and the Mould well bak'd or burnt, blow out the burnt Cloth through the holes, and stop them with fat Earth or Clay ; if you dip very fine Cloth in melted Wax, you may Cloath your Figure as you please ; in baking your Mould, the Wax will run out and the Cloth easily consume.

Or else, to get out the Wax, set the Figure in a brass Pan, the Casting-hole being downwards, and put it into an Oven after the Bread is bak'd, be sure it be not too hot, to know the degree of heat, put some Wax in a small Viol, and set it in the Oven, if neither Bubbles nor Scum rises, 'tis a convenient heat, when you use a Wax Cloth, be very careful to get out all the Wax.

All these ways have been sufficiently experimented, and proved to be the best for casting small Figures, for adorning Cabinets and other pieces of Clofetry; in like manner you may cast Figures of Silver, Copper and Tin very thin and light; nay, I have known them cast not much thicker than a sheet of Paper, when the inner Mould has been taken out; in short, lute well your Mould, put in your Points of Iron, make your Casting-hole long enough, as also your Breathing-holes, as well to empty out the Wax as to pour in the Metal; bake your Moulds well, and if for Silver or Copper, let them be very hot; before you run your Metal, put a little Borax into the Crucible, tie your Moulds well with iron Wire, and set them in Sand, and the Metal being well scum'd and clean, or you spoil all, the least Filth destroying your Figure, therefore try all with patience.

C H A P. III.

To cast large or indifferent Figures without Seam or Mark.

WHen you have made your hollow Mould of Plaister, take a piece of Oak about a Foot long, half a Foot broad, and two or three Inches thick, being first well Glew'd, then make a Groove or Channel, such a one as you think fit to give to your Wax to make the Figure, the Ledges of the Wood being a Fingers breadth above the said Grove or Channel, then take some sifted Ashes and put them in a linnen Cloth, to powder lightly the bottom of the piece of Wood in the Groove or Carving that the Earth may not stick, then take Potters Earth very well beaten and mould it with your hand into pieces of the same size of the Groove; press them down unto it, and with a Rule cut off the edges, so that the Earth may lie even with the Wood, then take the Earth out of the Groove and make more of 'em; this done, take your Plaister-Mould and make a laying of those pieces of Earth you took out of the Wood, which you shall press gently with your Thumb, to make them joyn among the hollow places of the Mould, as if you were

were to make a hollow Figure of Earth, then put your Points of Iron through and through, from outside to outside, which will serve as supports to bear up the inner Mould; fill up this Mould with Plaister, do all in such sort, that the inner Mould of Earth, hinder not the rejoyning of that of Plaister; then present the Pieces of the Plaister-Mould, and so duly joyn them that they fit and stick fast to each other, but forget not to strengthen it with strong iron Wier where you think it most necessary to hinder its breaking; having thus joyned them, take off one half and lay it to dry, when dry, take out the Figure out of the Mould, and take the thickness of Earth from the inner Mould, which keep to weigh, to the end you may know what quantity of Copper will cast your Figure, which you may also know according to former directions. The Kernel or inner Mould being well dry'd, you shall bake or burn it by little and little in a Charcoal Fire compass'd with Bricks, making it red hot quite through, and leave it to cool by degrees.

C H A P. IV.

To cast the Wax, and enclose the Kernel or inner Mould in the middle.

HAVING thus made your inner Mould, anoint the Plaister-Mould with Oyl Olive as before mentioned, put the Kernel in the Plaister-Mould, and tie it that it disjoyn not, set it up right, then having the Wax all melted, pour it into the Git-hole, which must be on the top of your Mould, so that being hot enough, it may run round the Kernel; the Wax being cold, untie the Mould, and take it off, and you have the Wax Figure with its Kernel; if there be any defect, mend it and lay on fine Earth, prepar'd as before, and thin enough, with a soft Brush upon the Wax, dashing the Brush up and down to make the Earth take the better; then strengthen it well, and place your iron Rods, and to prevent the joyning and breaking, strengthen them with iron Rods or Hoops, as well as with Iron Wire, according to the bigness of the Figure; this done, empty the Wax by the Fire, and bake your Mould.

This is an excellent way to have all sorts of Figures in divers postures to the Life, as by experience has been proved by several persons taken from the Life in Plaister, and cast in Copper as aforesaid.

CHAP.

C H A P. V.

To mould off with Plaister, naked Persons in what Posture you please, and in the hollow Mould, to make a Kernel or inner Mould, therewith to make the Figure, and cast it in Brasse.

IF the person you make choice of be hairy on the Thighs or Breast, shave it, but let that under the Arm-holes be well greased with Hogs-Grease, or cut it, the Body of the Person be not constrained to any unnatural Posture, but such as you think fit, let him be lightly greased all over; having plac'd him upon a large Board or Table laid on the Ground and greased, place him in the midst of it it, then make round about the Person a Counter-Mould of Brick and Clay, which you must plaister on the inside, so that it be about three Fingers breadth from the Figure. If the Legs are a little open, put a little Clay before you make the Counter-Mould, or a thin Board greased between the Legs, so that it neither touch them nor the Thighs; then take other little pieces of very thin Board in form of a Knife or thin Wedg, sharp on one side, more thick on the other, grease them, then view the place where you intend your Mould shall separate, be it in
two,

two, three or four pieces, stick these pieces of Board upon the Clay, on the inside the Counter-Mould, the sharp Edge to the side of the person you are to mould; but if you place these Boards from the Soles of the Feet to the calf Gartering place, knees, or higher, do it according as the Leg, Thigh, or other part of the Body is situated more or less inward or outward; the Figure being cast, and these pieces taken away, you have the place where to open the Mould. Having raised your Counter-Mould as high as the Shoulders, make a little Trough about two or three foot long, which must rest on the top of your Mould, one end joyning to the Neck of your Figure, at the other end place a wooden Tunnel as big as a large Pail, then take six or seven large Staves or Ribs of a large Cask or Barrel, bind them fast about it with a Cord, for fear it should burst, then take Plaister well burnt, and dash it into a large Tub of Water, or into several large Brass Pails or Kettles, with which (being neither too thick nor too thin) fill your Counter-Mould through the Tunnel, that it may run down the Trough, pour it as fast as you can, to that purpose, have several hands to assist, being fill'd, the Plaister will be set in a little time, which done, pull down the Counter-Mould, then with a large Knife or such like Instrument, dress the outside of your Mould while
the

the Plaister continues easie to cut, then take out the thin pieces of Wood, and have other pieces of about a foot and half long, more or less, in form of a Wedge, and sharp as a Knife, about a Finger thick on the back, and about half a foot broad, place these in the Clefts made by the small Boards, and open your Mould, which must be done with as few pieces as you can ; thus have you an upright Figure in two pieces, except the Arms. But in Figures lying all along, the Mould must be in more pieces ; but if the Figure have one or both Arms extended, draw a Circle like a Bracelet, with red Ink round about the Arm or Arms about half a foot from the Shoulder, which Mark being imprinted in the Mould, the Figure taken off, will also have the same, which will easily direct where to cut it, and to fit the length of the Arm to the Body of the Figure ; if you desire a Copy of the Figure, dress the Mould, tye the pieces strongly together, and cast Plaister into it. But if you would cast a Figure of Bronze or Brass, separate the Mould where you put the small pieces of Wood, or else with an Iron Wier, saw your Mould as near to the Hollow as possible you can, so that putting a bigger Wedge into the Cleft, you may open your Mould, being divided so as that you may cast your Wax Figure, make thick pieces of Earth, according to the precedent Chapter,
dry

dry it, greafe it, and make a Kernel or inner Mould, put in the Iron Points or Broches to support it, take out your thickness of Earth, pour in the Wax, then melt it out, and bake the Mould as before mentioned.

In like manner you may take off all sorts of Figures and Postures according to the Life, be sure to cast all your Plaister at the same instant, for many and slow Runnings make faulty Moulds ; also the person being up to the Neck in Plaister, the coldness of the Water will so oppress his Stomach, that he'll be apt to shrink or lift up his Shoulders, and so deform the Mould, to prevent which, let the Water be lukewarm ; if you mix a third of fine Brick with Plaister, and some *Plume Alum*, you may cast Brass in it, only making a thickness of Earth for to make the Kernel ; but before you bake it, give a laying or two of *Sal Armoniac* Water in all the hollow places of the Mould, tying it with strong Iron Wier or Hoops, and putting in the Broches. Thus may you cast very fine Figures also in Lead or Tin, the chief thing is to find out well shap'd persons, and hard Labourers, who have always their Muscles more strong and better shap'd, than such as live a finer Life, who often have their Bodies forc'd to their Cloaths, nor those whose Toes grow over one another, set the Person right, that the Posture seems not awkward, especially in upright Figures.

How to mould off the face of any person, without being troublesome to him.

Take a little Brush or Pencil, lay some warm paste upon the Hairs of the Eye-Brows, the Forehead, all along the Roots of the Hair, and upon the Beard, lay the person on his Back, and with a Napkin rould up, compass the Face about to hinder the Plaister from falling into the Neck, or upon the Hair, your Plaister being good, well temper'd, neither too thick nor too thin, that you may soon have done; let there be two to lay on the Plaister with their hands, beginning at the Forehead, and so all along the Face, except at the Nostrils, which you must not stop, charging your Mould with as much thickness as 'twill bear, not stopping the Nose, if the Plaister be good, 'twill set presently, then take it gently off, and you have the Mould of the Face to the Life.

Now to remedy the defect under the Nose, 'tis but clapping a Chissel or repairing Tool to it, and pouring on a little Plaister, which being dry, you may mould off a Head of Plaister or Potters Earth, then having the Person before you, open the Eyes of your Mould: some use to put Quills into the Nostrils, but I prove not of it, this being a more sure way of practice; always
advise

advise the person not to force his Face or frown, to prevent which, temper the Plaister with luke-warm water, the Hair being well pasted ; thus may you cast all sorts of Faces, Laughing, Crying, Grimaces, that is, crabbed or wry Faces.

To cast Hands to the Life.

Place your Hands in what Posture you think fit, grease them, and proceed as before, putting little Boards greased to divide the several pieces ; thus may Feet and Legs in all Postures be done, observing to put a Cloth under the Mould in opening it, so that if any small pieces happen to break off, they may be gathered and joyned with strong Glew, for it cannot be but some pieces will happen to break on the inside of the Hand, not on the outside, if you desire it should hold something, make the form of it in Potters Earth, and you may easily take it off ; then having cast the Plaister into the Mould, break off with a Chifzel the pieces that cannot be taken off ; do all with care and patience, that you break not your work.

C H A P. VI.

To cast Fish to the Life, either in Plaister or burnt Clay, to put into Fountains, also to cast them in Brass, Tin, Lead or Pastboard, and to make them swim on the top or middle of the Water.

TAKE any sort of Fish, put it in what Posture you think fit, wash it in clean water to take off the Slime, rub it lightly with Sallad Oyl, and mould it in Plaister in two parts, turning and repairing the frost side of the Mould, and with red Ocre temper'd with Water, cover the Joynt and grease it, then Oyl the other half, and cast the Plaister, which being done with a Knife, trim it all along the Joynts, then strengthen it with Clay and let it dry; being ready and well greased, put in the beaten Paper or Past-board, press it with a Linnen Cloth and a Spunge, to take out the Water, lay the Cloth upon it, and with the Spunge press it into the Gravings and hollow places, till it be as dry as you can make it; when dry, take out and joyn the two pieces with strong Glew, then lay in size afterwards in white, and press it.

How

How to colour the Pastboard Fish.

If it be a Carp, lay on Leaf Gold with Gold Oyl Size, where a Carp seems most of a Golden Colour, in other places, as under the Belly, and upon the Back, you ought to paint with fit Pencil Colours and umber ground very thin with oil, and with a Pencil draw the scales, and shadow 'em to the life; then paint the head and the eyes, having a natural Carp before you: having painted the Carp, dry it and varnish it with drying Varnish made of Spike Oyl, and give it so many courses as is usual in Varnishing, when dry, with your Finger give a gentle touch of the same Varnish upon its Head, which being so dry as that will but just stick to the Fingers, even as when you are to guild in Oyl, then take shell Gold temper'd only with Water, and with a Pencil gild those places that require it, with the same Pencil heightning some Scales, but those above the Back, with the washing of your shell, that they appear not so strong as in other places, then with your Finger varnish it, let it dry, and with the washing of your Shell of Silver, and with a large Pencil, frost over those places that seem Silverish, then with a small Pencil draw the Scales with shell Silver, all being dry, give another course of Varnish, and let it dry,

to

to make the Eyes perfect, get some hollow Beads blown at the Glafs-House, of the size of the Fishes Eye, divide them in two pieces, and paint in them with the Colours of Gold and Silver, paint the Eye to the Life; being dry, make a hollow in the place for the Eye, and place them in fit: more may be added, but the rest is left to the patience and ingenuity of the industrious Artist; if you would have them in Brass, do as in other Figures.

How to cast Fish, which in the Water shall seem natural, viz. one at the bottom of the Tub, the other in the middle, and others on the top.

Take what Fish you will, set it upon the Belly on a Bed of Earth made edging up, but very even, set the Fins as they carry them when alive in the Water, make a circle of Earth about it to keep in the Plaister, which must be new, not stale; but if it be so make it boyl in an iron Kettle, or else put it in an earthen Vessel in a hot Oven, then put to it a third part of new Brick in fine Powder, choose the finest and tenderest Brick, to these add one third part of Plum Alum ground on a Marble, temper all in Water to a convenient thickness, and cast it, as in the Chapter of Fishes, in Plaister, but be sure to run it but at one place, to prevent its gathering

thering wind, and that it be of a fit thick-
to run, this done, take away the Circle of
Earth, turning up your Mould and Fish to-
gether, letting it so lye about a quarter of an
hour or more to dry, or till you think the
Plaster is set, when dry, grease the edge of
that first Joynt, which must always be up-
permost; when you run the second, make
the Circle of Earth, and run the Plaster,
the other part of the Fish being lightly oyl'd
with a piece of Cotton, in an hour or two
open the Mould, take out the Fish and set
the Mould to be perfectly dry, when 'tis so,
take a Skin of Wax, Potters Earth or Paste,
rouling it as you do Covers for Tarts, then
lay it on the Mould, and with your Thumb
press it into every part of the hollow Mould,
making one hole under the Head, to put
the end of an Iron Tunnel into, and another
near it for the breathing place, about the
size of a Tag or great Pin, then take some
ends of brass wier tin'd over, somewhat
bigger than a Needle, thrust these Wiers
into the most convenient places to support
the Kernel or inner Mould, every Wier go-
ing through the Wax, Clay or Paste, till it
touch the Plaster, this done, joyn the
Mould and tye it, put the Tunnel into the
Hole, pour in the prepar'd Plaster, taking
care it be not too thick, being dry, open the
Mould, take off the Plaster or Earth, and
and leave the Kernel or middle Mould to
dry,

dry at leifure, being dry, bake it in a flow Fire till it be red hot, then cover it with afhes and let it cool by degrees, then take the two Moulds, bind them with fmall iron Wier neal'd, then plaifter up the Joynts with Potters Earth, put all in a fmall Fire to bake flowly, untye it and cover it with Afhes, and leave it to cool, having firft ftopt both the holes, that nothing get in, then make a Git or cafting place in form of a Tunnel, more than four Fingers high above the Head of the Fifh, the Mould being hot as you can poffibly handle without burning your Fingers, your Tin mixt with one fourth of Lead, and melted to a convenient heat, which is known by putting a piece of Paper into it, if it burn, 'tis too hot, if only fcorch't, 'tis well, if not fcorch't, 'tis not hot enough, being thus heated, caft it into the Mould, and you'l have a perfect Fifh without repairing, not wanting the thinnest Scale, then with an Iron Rod, empty the Kernel through a Hole, which you muft make in the moft convenient place, afterwards ftopping it by fodering a piece to it, that the water get not into it; if you defire to put it in the Water, and that it fhould ftay at the Bottom, fill it full of Sand befor you clofe it up, if at the top, fix a piece of Cork fo that it be equally pois'd, then make a Counterpoife of Lead, which you muft ftick with Wax and Turpentine melted together, till
you

you find the Fish right upon the Water, then solder the Lead, mix a little Tinglass with the Soder to make it run thin, and 'tis done; if you'd have it in the middle of the Water, stick a small brass Wier coloured with black Oyl to the Fish, and the other end of it to the Bottom of the Tub or Cistern, at what degree of height you think fit.

To paint the Fish that the water may not deface them.

In colouring proceed according to former Directions, but use not the drying Varnish, this following being much stronger, boyl Linseed-Oyl over a gentle Fire, put into it some fine Mastick, till so much be dissolved in it as will reduce it to the thicknes of liquid Varnish, with this you may also mix your Colours, which will make them wonderfully durable.

A most impenetrable Varnish against the Water.

Take Linseed-Oyl, put it in an earthen Pot well glaz'd upon a chaffing-Dish of hot Coals, add about a fourth of Rosin, which boyl together very gently, lest it run over, at first 'twill smoke and bubble, but in continuing the boyling, 'twill all fall, continue boyling till it be so thick as to rope or thread like Varnish; when you have taken

it

it off, if too thin, add more Rosin, with this varnish your Fish or any thing else, and dry it in the Sun. Of such strength is this Varnish, that neither cold nor hot Water can any way hurt it, when dry, take care the Rosin be very clean, and that it boyl enough.

CHAP. VII.

To cast all sorts of little Animals, as Lizards, &c. and all sorts of Flowers and Leaves that are not too thin.

IF you would cast a Lizard in Silver or Tin, prepare your Plaister with Brick and Plume Alum, make a Bed of Potters Earth, in which make a hollow place with your Finger to set the Lizard half way in, and with some Instrument set up the Earth against the sides of it, not so as to press it, or alter the form, set it in what manner you will, whether two or three twisted together, or otherwise, then temper your Plaister with water, in which three or four ounces of *Sal Armoniac* or more, has been dissolved, cast it upon the Lizard, being dry, turn it upside down, and if you find the Plaister has gone beyond the Belly, so as to hinder its coming out, or that the Feet or other parts are covered, take it gently and carefully off.

O

with

with the point of a Pen-Knife, then oyl the oynt of the Mould, make a Circle of Earth and cast again, leaving it a day to dry, then open it, take out the Lizard, and leave it a day to dry, tie it with iron Wier and bake it, as in the Chapter of Fishes, pour in the Tin, and you have a Lizard not at all differing from the Original.

If you would have them of Silver, the Mould must be red hot when you run the Metal, which ought to be mixt with a little, but very little Copper; if it be a very large Adder, make an inner Mould, as is taught in the Chapter of Fishes.

To cast the same sort of Animals after another manner.

If you'd cast Butter-Flies, Flowers or Lizards, so as no Seam or Joynt shall appear, having plac'd the thing you intend, cast the Plaister as above, being dry, without oyl-ing the Joynts, cast again, being dry, bake it till 'tis red hot, that the Lizard or Flower may be burnt; the Mould being cold, open it at the Joynt, and with the point of a Needle or Feather take out the Bones or Ashes very gently, then joyn your Mould, and run the Silver or Tin, having made the Git or Casting place as long as you well can; if you would not open the Mould, do after this manner: before you mould off the Lizard.

zard or other Animal, stick two pieces of Wax in form of a Git, place one at the Head, the other at the Tail of the Lizard, or other Animal, then cast the Plaister; being dry, take away the Wax and bake it till red hot, that the Lizard may be consum'd, then blow out the Ashes by the holes, and cast your Metal as before directed.

To cast Flowers, Vine Leaves, Laurel Branches, &c.

Make a Circle of Earth like a Box, of the Bigness of the Flower, Branch or Leaves you intend; if a Violet, Rose-Bud, or any else, that are thick enough (for if too thin, the Metal cannot run) when you have made your choice, run a Thread with a Needle in at the end of the Stalk through the middle of the Flower, then fasten one end of the Thread at the bottom of the Circle, the other to some Stick that shall be supported over it in a perpendicular Line, that your Flower touch not the sides of the Circle; but before you fasten the Flower, fix a little piece of Wax at the end of the Stalk for a Git hole, which must touch the bottom where the Thread was fastned; this done, cast the Composition of Plaister, Brick, and Alum Plume as above, with *Sal Armoniac* Water; being perfectly dry, bake it till the Flower be wholly consumed within; being

ing almost cold, run the Tin or Silver; if Tin, add a third part of Lead; if Silver, a little Copper, and you'll find the Flowers or Leaves very neat, which take out by breaking your Mould by little and little: in this way of casting, your Mould will serve but once; if you cast Silver, your Mould ought to be red hot: thus may you do all sorts of Reptiles or creeping things.

Otherwise to cast a Vine Leaf.

Place it on a flat Bed of Earth very even, make an Edging of Potters Earth round about it; then cast the mixture of Plaister, &c. as above; being dry, oyl the edges of the Plaister, make a Circle, cast again, and leave it to dry of it self; bake it in a Furnace, and leave it to dry under the Ashes, and cast your Silver or Tin; this Mould serves but once, but you may cast Leaves of several sizes at the same time; thus may you cast Branches or Stalks accordingly as you shall think fit, and with Silver Sauder and Borax, sauder the Leaves, twisting a Lizards Tail about a Branch with a fine Wier, also you may fasten Grass-Hoppers, Horn-Beetles, or other little Creatures: these things have been often done amongst others, a Flower-Pot with a Vine Branch of several siz'd Leaves, great and small, with several little Creatures about it.

To cast Adders or Serpents.

Proceed as in the Chapter of Lizards, till you have made the hollow Mould, then roul a piece of Clay or Paste very thin, put it in the Mould, put in the brass pins to support the inner Mould; if you cast Silver, the Pins must be Silver, then joyn the Mould and run the Plaister, not forgetting to make a Breathing-hole, else 'twill not be full; being dry, take out the Paste, make a Git or Casting-hole, run the Plaister, then dry it, bind it, burn it, and cast in the Metal, you'll have a Figure not wanting the least Scale.

C H A P. VIII.

To make a Spaud or Sand wherewith to make Moulds to cast wet.

HAVING taken out the Kernel or inner Mould, reduce it into fine Pouder, sprinkle it with *Sal Armonia* Water, put in an earthen Pot, and set it in a Potters Furnace, being well burnt; reduce to fine Pouder again, and sprinkle it with the same Water, spare not to sprinkle it till it Mould off the Grane of the Hand, then fill your Iron Flasques, mould off and cast. Alabaster

often burnt and sprinkling as before, four ounces of *Sal Armoniac*, to four pound of the Pouder, is a good Spaud *Speculum* or Talk calcin'd, and Plaister sprinkled as before, does the same; also Allum calcin'd and sprinkled with *Sal Armoniac* is admirable, very hard, and receives all Metals; also Plume Alum well burnt and ground into fine Pouder, receives all sorts of Metal; also the Saffron of Mars or Iron is very good Spaud.

A Sand or Spaud which endures many meltings without breaking the work, coming out very fine and neat.

Take German or Dutch Spar, which looks like *Sal Armoniac* (not English Spar) burn it very well, then dissolve about a pound of *Sal Armeniac* in two quarts of water, and sprinkle the Spar till it be cold; then burn it again, keeping it sometime red hot, take it out and sprinkle it till it be cold, repeat this five or six times, the more the better, and the better 'twill receive the Metal, grind it into very fine Pouder, being dry, rub it into Pouder on a Fish Skin, keep it in a Flasque of Iron or Copper, not Wood, sprinkle a little water, as is usually done, warm well your formes before you cast the Metal, and the impression will be very clear. By heating it red hot and sprinkling, 'twill serve

serve again for other works; 'tis an admirable Spaud, and so hard, that no Plaister is equal to it, provided it be true German Spar. The longer the Git-hole or Casting-place, the neater the Work, nor must you forget in printing off your Pattern, to face it with a little Pouder of burnt Pumice Stone, that one side stick not to t'other.

A wet Spaud to cast Medals and all sorts of Animals to the Life.

Calcine Speculum or Spaud in a Crucible or Melting-Pot, put it in an earthen Vessel, and pour water upon it, and stir it well together, then add as much more water; being settled, make it into little Balls, and calcine it again, which beat into Pouder, sprinkle it with Vinegar, and make it into Paste, and calcine it again, being cold, beat it into fine Pouder, searce it, allowing one ounce of *Sal Armeniac* dissolved in water, to twelve of Speculum, keep it in a Cellar, and as occasion requires, use it, without more moistning it. Also with *Crocus Martis* or Saffron of Iron, may be made another Spaud, in which you may cast the finest Hair exactly.

C H A P. IX.

*To print Vine Leaves, or others, in Tin or Brass,
upon Copper Moulds.*

TAKE thin Leaf Brass, such as they make Tags with, the thinner the better, make it red to Neal it, then cover the Copper Mould with it, lay a Plate of Lead on it, upon that a thin Plate of Iron, upon which beat with a Hammer, till the Brass Leaf has taken the Form of the Mould, if any part be not clearly taken off, lay all on again, and hammer where it wants, if it be hard to print, Neal it again, lay it on, and hammer as before; being well printed, boil Tartar and Salt together, and clean it with a Scratch Brush, and bend them after what manner you please, then solder them with Solder made of Silver and Tin, the Stalks being made of Brass Wire, suitable to the size of the Leaf. To colour and defend them from the Weather, grind Verdigrease with the Varnish made of Linseed-Oyl and Rosin.

After this manner you may mould off all sorts of little Figures in Plaster, Paste or Clay; if you'd have some gilt Figures, take Leaf-Copper, being well boil'd and clean'd,.

clean'd, cover it well with Ground Gold, and print it on the Mould : thus may you do in any Form whatsoever, with Gold or Silver.

CHAP. X.

A neat way to mould off Figures in PASTE.

TAKE the Crum of a White-Loaf new drawn, mould it till it become plyable, and close as Wax, roul it with a Rouling-Pin as far as 'twill go, then print it in the Moulds, when dry, 'twill be very hard, to preserve it from Vermin; mix some Aloes with it.

Also you may make a PASTE of all sorts of Pouder mixt with Mill-dust, as Chalk, Azur, Ammel, Smalt, Red-Lead, Vermilion, &c. Steep Gum Tragacanth about eight days in water, till it be very strong; with this temper your Pouder, and mould them in hollow Moulds of Plaister, being first oyl'd, when dry, they'l seem wood by their excessive hardness, polish them with a Tooth, or varnish them, they'l be very strong, and serve for many uses; thus may Joyners print off small Figures, to imboss the Frizes, or to set in the Nicks or hollow places; the more Gum you allow, the harder they will be.

C H A P. X I.

To counterfeit Porphir or Red Marble.

TAKE English Brown, if it seem too red-
ish, put some Umber or Soot, then take
a very smooth Board, a well polish'd Marble,
or a large piece of Glas a little oyl'd, then
take some English Brown with some Roset
or Lake, and grind them with Gum Traga-
ganth, then with a large brush, flurt or
sprinkle the Glas according to the Marks
and Veins of that Stone, when 'tis enough
spotted, let it dry, then temper your En-
glish-Brown and Umber with Gum Traga-
ganth Water into a PASTE, which being lai'd
on the spotted Glas or Marble, let it dry,
and polliish it.

To counterfeit the Serpentine.

Take Orpiment, grind it in water with a
little Indico, when dry, reduce it to fine
Pouder, and temper it with Gum Traga-
ganth water into a PASTE, then by adding
more Orpiment to the Indico, you'll have a
brighter Green; according to the Colour of
the Spots of Serpentine, take this Colour
with a Pencil, and lay the Marks upon the
Mar.

Marble or Glas, then lay on the Paste which you have made of a deeper Green ; many other sorts may be made after the same manner.

Another way to counterfeit Marble.

Take several sorts of Colours, and with a Pencil sprinkle them on a Glas or Marble very thick, or in what order you please, then lay on the Paste, of what colour you will ; if White, take white Lead and Chalk, and a little yellow Ocre, when dry, varnish it with clear drying Varnish, having first well glew'd it with clear white Glew.

To mould small Figures of a Jasper Colour.

Having oyl'd your Moulds with a Pencil, diversify them with what Colours you think fit, tempered with Gum Tragacanth ; if the Colours will run or spread, put in a little Ox Gall, but the thicker it is, the harder they will be, then make your Paste of what Colour you will, fill the Mould, tye it, and leave it to dry, then Burnish or Varnish ; the Iron Wier to tye it must be very small.

To mould carved Figures in Fashion of an Agat.

If it be of a Medal or other Figure, cover the Field of it with Lamp-black tempered with Gum-Water, cover it pretty thick, temper White-lead with Gum-water into a Paste Mould; your Medal being dry, polish it after this manner; you may have various sorts, very beautiful and easie to make, as with yellow Ocre, which you may guild with Shell Gold.

To imitate Coral.

Grind Vermilion very fine, make it into Paste (as above) take bits about the bigness of a Penny made very thin, press these very smooth and closely into the Mould, then make yellow Ocre and Chalk into a Paste, fill the Mould, dry and polish.

For Lapis Lazuli.

Take fine Azure, or blew Amel, ground very fine, made into Paste, mould it, and Vein it with shell Gold, and burnish.

To counterfeit Marble with Brimstone.

Take a well polished Marble, oyl it, make a Circle of Clay of the bigness you design.

design your Piece, having ready all sorts of Colours in fine Pouder, as Ceruse, Vermilion, Lake, yellow Orpiment, wash't Masticot, Indico and red Orpiment mix'd for a Green, then melt your Sulphur in several Crucibles over a slow Fire, putting into each a several Colour, then nimbly strew drops of each upon the Marble, turning them up and down by turning the Marble to make them run; this done, if you would have the Body of the Marble Grey, take Ashes well sifted, mix them with Sulphur till it looks Grey; if of a Reddish Brown, take English Brown with a little Black; if White, take White Lead, and so of the rest; being mixed with the Sulphur in a good heat, cast it on the Marble, but pour it very gently that it run not into the Eyes or Blisters; if you will, you may lay upon it a well seasoned Oak Board well warmed, and before the Sulphur be cold, that it may stick fast and not break the Brimstone which is brittle; then trim the Edges with a Knife, polish it with a Cloth, and it will have the Brightness of Marble.

To make Marble of the Colour of Coral.

Mix Vermilion with Sulphur, and cast into Moulds of Plaister well oyled, or into Moulds made of Paste before they be dry; if you'd have the Figures diversified, pour
in

in a little of every Colour one after the other, and though at first they seem to mix, yet they will separate before they be cold; try and judge.

CHAP. XII.

To cast Medals or carved Figures in transparent Colours; to Embellish Glasses, Windows, or Shashes as if they were of Ruby, Amber, or Coral.

TAKE a Medal or piece of carved Work, which mould off in prepared Earth, it will do well in a pair of Flasks, then raise an Edging of Earth near half a Finger thick about the Figure, experience will better teach the thickness; for clear Amber, take Venice Turpentine, put it in a Pot well Leaded, boil it over a small Fire, till by letting a little drop fall on your Nail or Knife, it become so hard when cold, that you can hardly break it with your Nail; if it be not hard enough, give it more boiling, and cast it in the Mould.

For the Ruby Colour.

Mix fine Lake in fine Pouder, with Turpentine boiled, and cast it into your Mould
of

of Clay before it be dry, because they are apt to break, cut a piece of Glass of the size of your Medal, and whilst the Turpentine is yet melted, stick it to the Medal; when dry, take away the Earth gently with a wooden Point of Willow, then with Water and a gentle Brush of Bristles, clear away what may be sticking of the Earth, place them in a good Light, and you will find them wonderfully beautiful; after this manner you may make larger Pieces, and add to their Beauty by tempering Shell Gold or Silver with fasting Spittle, and laying it on that side of the Glass which you intend to lay upon the Medal or Figure; but because the taking away of the Earth does insure the Pollish, when 'tis clean hold it at some distance from the Fire, which will recover it, taking care you hold it not too near.

An Emerald Colour

Is made with Verdigreece finely powdered, and mixed as above; Coral with Vermilion, Jet with Ivory or Lamp-black.

C H A P. XIII.

To mould Embolished Figures in Plaister, or coloured Paste tempered with Gum Tragaganth Water, the Drapery being Laced or Seamed with Mother of Pearl.

TAKE little Shells that are shining on the inside, those that are brought from the *East-Indies* are the best, break them in pieces, and with a little Paste or Gum, dissolved to the thickness of Honey or Varnish, and with a Pencil stick, the shining side of the Shell upon the Plaister Mould, till you have disposed of all the Pieces according to your Fancy; if some of the hollow places are too narrow to receive the pieces of Shell, some small Seed Pearl will do well; remember that small Pieces render the Work more beautiful and free from unevenness; of larger Pieces, having thus set the Pieces as close as may be, make a Paste of Yellow and Chalk, or what colour you think fit, make it into flat pieces, about half a finger thick, with your Tinning press it into every part of the Mould; that done, place some little sticks, where occasion requires, to support it, then fill the Mould with Gum Tragaganth Water, that it may glew all the parts

together, then joyn the Mould, and tye it with a Cord, when 'tis near dry, take it out, and you'll find your Figure curiously adorned with Mother of Pearl, thus may you have them of any colour; having well oyled the Mould, you may guild them if you think fit; the same may be done with pieces of thin Blew, Purple, Green, or other coloured Glasse, having laid on Silver or Gold with fasting Spittle; thus you may imitate all sorts of Mosaick Work.

C H A P. XIV.

To make Medals or embolish'd Figures of Plaster of a Japan Colour.

TAKE a Syringe, at the end of which, make fast a thin Plate of Iron, in which make little Holes of several sizes, then have Paste of all colours, not too thick nor too thin, of which fill your Syringe, and by thrusting the Sucker, force it through the Holes, thus will your several Pastes be formed in Threads, which lay apart, and with your Thumb press them into the Mould till covered, then fill it up with yellow Ocre, having before given a laying of Fish Glew.

The

The same another way.

Make a Paste of all sorts of Colours tempered with Gum Tragaganth, of each of Pastes make a thin Cake with a Roleing-pin like the Lid of a Tart, lay one upon another, being joyn'd, place the Colours in order, then extend them again with the Rouling-pin, then roul them up round as you would a quire of Paper, then beginning at one end, cut in thin round slices, with which fill your Mould, pressing it with your Thumb, and shutting it, cast in the Paste, dry it and polish with a Tooth.

CHAP. XV.

To make Medals of Fish-Glew.

TAke your Medal of Lead, Tin, or other Metal, oyle it, then wipe it gently off (not quite clean) with a linnen Cloth, then having steep'd the Fish-Glew in water about three days, boyl it to a degree thinner than Glew for Wood; make a Circle of Clay about the Medal, pour on the Glew to the edge of the Circle, laying a Paper over it to keep off the Dust, and leave it to dry; when 'tis so, lift up the Medal by degrees, and your

you will find it hollow on one side, and emboss'd on the other, more clear than the Horn of a Lanthorn ; strain it before you use it.

To colour them.

Boyl Brazil in Rain-Water till it become strongly tinctured, divide it into three parts, to one add a spoonful of Lye, to the other part a little Lime-Water, with these you may make your Glew of three different colours ; also for Yellow take Saffron, for Green take Verdgreece beaten very fine and ground with Water, stirring it well with a Stick ; for Violet, Turnsole in Lime-Water, of these you may fix several sorts on Cabinets and pieces of curious Work.

C H A P. XVI.

To mould off the Medals of Fish-Glew in Plaister, and to make Medals of Tin or Lead.

HAVING made your Medal of Fish-Glew, about the thickness of a Sixpence or Shilling, lay it on a little Bed of Porters Earth, and with the Thumb press it about the edges ; that done, make a Circle of the same Earth, then cast the Plaister mixt with
Plume

Plume Alum, and tempered with *Sal Armoniack*, *ut dictum est supra*, being moulded, turn the Plaister, oyling the edges and making a new Circle about it, and casting the same Plaister upon it, you will have the Mould of a Medal, of which one side will be hollow, the other embossed; being dry, bake it thoroughly, *ut supra*, and cast your Lead or Tin to strengthen the Mould, lay on both sides of it some Potters Earth, joyn it together, bind it with an iron Wier and bake it, to make it fit to receive the Metal.

CHAP. XVII.

To make hollow Moulds of Sulphur, in which to cast Medals of Plaister very neatly.

MAKE the Medal very hot before the Fire, oyl it with Linseed oyl, make a Circle of Potters Earth round about it, then have your Sulphur ready melted, not too hot, but only that it begins to warm, as it were atop, pour it on as gently as you can, least it blister and become knotty, and 'tis done.

*To mould off Medals of Plaister in the hollow
Moulds of Sulphur.*

Take a short Brush, and rub the Sulphur Mould with Sallad Oyl, dry it up lightly, that it be not too Oyly, then mix your Plaister about as thick as Pap, and with a Brush sprinkle it nimbly on the Mould, and with your hand throw on more of the same Plaister, pressing it with the Thumb into the hollow places of the Mould, then with a Knife lay more on to what thickness you think fit; the Plaister should (if not fine enough) be brayed in a Mortar with a wooden Pestle.

To print Paper upon the Sulphur Moulds.

Oyl your Mould, then take Paper or Pasteboard well beaten and soak'd in water till it become a soft Pap, lay some of this on your Mould, upon that a Towel, press it with your Thumb to get out the Water, if you find the Paper to lye thick enough, press it with a Sponge till there remain no Water, and that the Paper be entred into all the hollow places; being dry, rub over with a Dogs Tooth to fix it in the finest Engravings; you may strengthen your Mould with Plaister on the back of it.

To make a Varnish to lay on the Figures or Medals of Plaster.

Take Soap of Alicant, which is white, scrape it in thin pieces, put it in a glaz'd Pot with some Water, and with your Finger temper it by little and little till it be all turned into Water, about the consistence of thick Milk, let it settle about a week or more, covering it from the Dust, then with a soft short Brush wash the Plaster, setting it at some distance from the Fire to dry by degrees, being dry, rub it gently with a Cloth, setting it in a good Light, the better to discern where to polish; thus will your Plaster become bright as Alabaster.

To make a Size to lay Leaf-Gold, or Silver, or Copper, or Tin, upon Figures of Plaster, that will not sink into them.

Take Oyl of Nuts, boyl it with Lytharge till it become thick, then grind with Water, White Lead and Yellow Ocre, each a like quantity very fine, when dry, grind it with the same Oyl, then lay it on with a Pencil pretty long, with a stiff point, keeping it always covered in Oyl, to preserve the point small and plyant, and in laying on the Size, move your Pencil to and fro, to even the Size; when dry enough to guild, lay on your
Leaf.

Leaf-Gold or Silver with a pair of wooden Pincers, or a piece of white Paper, cutting it on a Cushion according to the manner of Gilders.

CHAP. XVIII.

A most exquisite way of casting all sorts of Figures.

TAKE a pound of new Wax, a third of Colophony, melt them at a slow Fire, let them cool so long as that you may endure some of it on your Hand without burning it, then having oyled your Figure with Sallad Oyl with a Brush, cover it all over; if it be a living Face, cover the Hair of the Eye-lids and Eye-brows with Paste, as also the Beard, then with a Brush nimble cover the Face about the thickness of a Half-crown, being careful not to stop the Nostrils, and that the Person squeeze not his Eyes together, which will render the Face deformed; thus having your Face of Wax, take it gently off, then strengthen it with Clay on the backside, that in pouring in the Plaster it may not give way. Thus may you cast all sorts of Faces, Laughing, Weeping, Grimaces or Wry Faces, also Feet, Hands, Fruit, Fish, or any thing else, dividing

ing the Mould into two pieces with a warm Knife, then joyn them and fortifie them with Potters Earth, than this, no way of casting is neater; I have often taken thus living Faces, and with a small Gouge opening the Eyes afterwards, all which you may colour to the Life; this way of casting is very fit for Painters, Engravers and Carvers to cast patterns.

CH A P. XIX.

To Figure or inlay with Figures any thing that is made of Wood.

THIS is done with Mother of Pearl, by breaking the Shells, and cutting them according to the Figures you design, inlaying them after you have with Gouges cut your Wood; thus may you imitate all sorts of Fruits, for you will find some Purple, others Blew, Green, Yellow, so that if you would imitate a black Grape, the Leaf of a Tree, or other Fruit, you have a suitable Colour; make a small hole through every piece, pinning it with a small piece of Silver Wier to make it stick fast, then take Linseed Oyl and Orcanet, rub it well, and wipe off the Oyl clean, when dry, varnish it with the drying Varnish hereafter mentioned, also (not
oyling

oyling it) you may make very fine compartment Work in fine Threads that will look like Silver, thus make a Set of small Gongs of all sorts very sharp, with these having cut your design, take Tin, melt it, adding to it as much Quick-Silver; stir it with a Stick, being cold, put it in the palm of your hand; if it be too soft, add a little more Tin; grind this Composition with water upon a Marble, put it into a Shell, and keep this Composition to fill up the Engravings or Cuttings which you have made with your Gongs; when you have left it two or three hours to dry, polish it with your hand and it will look like Silver. By adding more Quick-Silver, you make a thinner Composition, which with your Thumb you may rub into the Work you have cut till it be as bright as Silver; instead of Tin you may mix Leaf-Silver with the Quick-Silver, which will add to the beauty of your Work. This is commonly practised upon black and coloured Wood, polishing them with a Tooth.

If you would have the Composition more beautiful, grind Tin-Glass, and wash it till it leaves the Water clear, then mix it in a Shell with some Gum, and with a Pencil fill up the Engravings; after three or four hours drying, quicken it with the Composition of Mercury and Leaf-silver.

C H A P. XX.

To make Wood of divers Colours.

For the Red.

TAKE Fernebourg half a pound, or what other you think fit, Rain-Water, a handful of Quick-Lime, two handfuls of Ashes; when these have steep'd half an hour in the water and settled at the bottom, take a new earthen Pot, put in the Fernebourg with the Lee made of Lime and Ashes, having steep'd half an hour, boyl it and let it cool a little, then pour it into another new Pot, adding half an ounce of Gum Arabick; take another Pot or Pan, put in some Rain-water and a piece of Allum, make it boyl, soak your Wood in this Allum Water, take it out and dry it, then warm your Red Colour, and with a Brush rub it as long as you think fit, dry it, and with a Cows or Dogs Tooth, pollish it, and it will be shining and red as Scarlet.

Another excellent Red.

Boyl Brazil in Rain-Water till it be fully coloured, strain it through a Cloth, take heed,

heed no Iron either touch it nor come near it, then give one laying of Saffron steep'd in water upon your Wood; being thus of a pale Yellow, and dry, give it several layings of the Brazil Water, till you like the Colour, when dry, burnish it with a Tooth, and varnish it with drying Varnish with the Palm of the Hand, and you will have a beautiful Red inclinable to Orange; if you put a spoonful of Lee amongst the Brazil, it will make the Red deeper, or boyl it with a little Allum, but the yellowing it improves the Colour, and by how much the Wood is whiter, by so much the more beautiful will the Colour be.

Another Red.

Temper Brazil in Oyl of Tartar, with which rub over the Wood and it will become of an excellent Red.

To make a Violet Colour for Wood.

Take Dutch Turnsole, temper it in water, and strain it through a Cloth, before you use it on your Work, try it on a little piece of white Wood, to see if it be not too deep, for 'tis better to lay it on clear than deep; having laid on the Colour, put some of the same Colour to a quantity of water, to make it very thin, and with this wash it

till it become bright ; dry, burnish, and varnish it, and if the Wood were white, you will have an admirable Blew.

To make a Purple upon Wood.

Having your Turnsole steep'd as above, add to it the Tincture of Brazil boy'd in Lime-Water, and it will be an excellent Purple ; these Colours ought to be varnish'd, as well to beautifie as to preserve them.

To imitate Inlaying or Marble upon Wood.

Beat the Yolk of an Egg with water till it be thin enough to write with, take a Pencil, and with the Yolk vein the Wood according to your Fancy ; being dry, some Flake Lime in Urine till it become thick like Mud ; with a Brush lay this on the Wood, when dry, clean it with a Rubbing-Brush, rub with a clean Cloth, burnish and varnish it, and you will have a very pleasant piece of Work.

To make all sorts of Vessels, as Flower-Pots or Dishes, to imitate very neatly fine Porcelain or China ware.

Turn your Vessels according to the Fashion of the true China, 'tis no matter what Wood except Beech, first glew it and whiten

ten it with Whiting, and glew very smoothly three or four times, make it more smooth with a wet linnen Cloth; last of all pollish it with dried Rushes, then give two layings of Cerus with Oyl of Turpentine and white Varnish, then with a Knife mix upon a Pallet a little Blew Ammel with Cerus, till the Colour become only a little blewish; the Cerus and the Ammel must be ground very fine with water, and left to dry: when this last laying of Blewish White is laid on with Varnish and dry'd, design your Figures upon it with very fine blew Ammel spread on the Pallet with Oyl of Turpentine; in laying on this Blew, moisten the end of the Pencil in Varnish to mingle with the Blew, taking care that the Ammel grow not hard in mixing, and by that means troublesome to lay on; when dry, if you find occasion, you may with the point of the Pencil touch it over again.

Another way of Staining or Marbling Wood.

Grind White-Lead and Chalk together on a Marble, put it in a Pot, and temper it again with the Yolk of an Egg beaten with water, then with a large Pencil lay on this White, when dry, repeat it, that being dry, take a Point made of Stags-Horn, draw off the white, where, and in what Form you will, then sprinkle the Lime mixt with Urine, the Violet Wood which Dyers use, will become

black as Ebony, by sprinkling the Lime and Urine, Plum-Tree, and Cherry-Tree turn of a deep Red, the Pear-Tree and Service-Tree turn Reddish, Wallnut-Tree grows black by mingling some Galls in Pouder with the Lime and Urine.

A Pencil made of Mutton Suet rub'd in those places where you would draw with Yolks of Eggs, will do the same thing. 'Twill be excellent upon Black-Cherry-Tree, or Plum-Tree, or any Wood of a dark Colour.

To counterfeit Ebony.

The most solid Wood and freest from Veins is best, such as Pear-Tree, Apple-Tree and Service-Tree; black well either of these; when dry, rub it with a Cloath, then make a little Brush of Rushes tyed near the ends, melt some Wax in a Pot, mixing with it some Lamp-black, then with the Brush throw on some of the Wax, brushing it till it shine like Ebony, then rub it with a Cloth and some of the black Wax; the Wood should be well polish'd and rusht before you do it.

To counterfeit Ebony, Holly is the best of all Woods, which you must put into a Hat-makers Furnace where he dyes his Hats; when you find it by cutting, to be struck in about the thickness of a Sixpence, take it out and dry it in the Shade, that it
may

may the better drink up the Dye-Water, then pollish it with an Iron to take off the foulness of the Dye; then with Rush and Pouder of Charcoal and Sallad Oyl, as is done to Ebony; the Wood of Tunis pollishes easily, it also burnishes well with a Tooth, and is better to cut than Ebony, which is very brittle.

A pollisht Black.

Grind Lamp-Black with Gum-Water, and with a Pencil cover the Wood; when dry, pollish with a Tooth, 'twill look very well.

Another black Dye for Wood.

Put into good Ink little pieces of Iron very rusty, leaving it so some days; then rub the Wood, which 'twill penetrate, pollish with a Tooth, and 'twill be very beautiful.

To make Wood of a Silver Colour.

Beat Tin-glafs in a Mortar to fine Pouder; then put some Water to it, grinding it to the fineness of Paint, or grind it on a Marble; then put it into an earthen Pan, washing it two or three times till it be very clean, mix it with clear Glew, and lay it upon the Wood, being first warmed, lay it on the

Wood with a Pencil, when dry, polliſh with a Tooth.

To make Wood of the Colour of Gold, Silver, Copper or Braſs.

Take Rock-Criſtal, beat it very fine in a Mortar, then grind it on a Marble with clean Water; then put it in an earthen Pot with a little Glew, warm it and lay it on; when dry, lay it on as above, rub it with Gold, Silver or Copper, and 'twill be of the ſame Colour you rub it with, then polliſh.

To lay on Pencil-Gold or Silver on Wood.

Temper the Gold or Silver with weak Gum-Tragaganth-Water very clear, with a Pencil lay it on the Lights of your Work, without touching the Shadows, which muſt be made with Indico ground with a very weak Gum-Arabick Water, then varniſh it with drying Varniſh made of Spike-Oyl and Gum Sandrac; if it be too thick, add ſome Oyl, in making it, let it not have a greater heat than may be endur'd by the Hands; black Wood or Wood ſo dyed is moſt proper to gild.

For Silver upon Wood.

First glew your Wood over with Parchment Glew, when dry, figure it as you think fit, as before mentioned; shadow and finish with Water in which Tallow has been boyled, heighten with Silver (as in the Chapter for Gold) and varnish it.

A Red Colour for Wood.

Take Orchanet beaten in Pouder, mix it with Oyl of Nuts, make it luke-warm and rub the Wood.

A Yellow Colour

Is made with French Berries and Allum, also with Turmerick or Saffron, also with Merita Earth; Yellow in most cases is an easie Colour.

A Violet Colour.

Take four ounces of Brazil, and half a pound of Logwood, boyl these together in two quarts of Water, adding an ounce of common Allum; in this boyl the Wood.

An excellent Blew.

Take four ounces of Turnsole, boyl it an hour in three pints of Lime-water and paint your Wood.

To make Bronze or Pouder of the Colour of Gold.

Take Gum Elemi twelve Darchms, melt it, then crude Mercury one ounce, Sal Armoniac two ounces, put all in a Glas Viol with Bole and Whites of Eggs, make all melt, when melted add Orpiment at discretion, with some Filings of Brass; being well mingled together, lay it with a Pencil on that which you would bronze.

C H A P. XXI.

Divers ways of Beautifying things made of Wood, Stone, Plaister, bak't Earth or Paste-board; also to work in Gold or Silver burnisht, or in Oyl, with all sorts of Colours, as well Bronze as others, and to Stain and Varnish Boards of several sorts.

For Burnisht Gold.

MAKE Glew of the cuttings of white Leather or Vellum, which wash and boyl till it comes to a good thickness, strain it through a Cloth, take of this Glew, and add to it a third part of Water; boyl it, and while 'tis hot, strike over your Wood, being clean, with a Brush; do this three times, each Course being first dry; last of all, give one laying of only Glew, without Water, then take Whiting, grind or mix it in fair Water; let it be thick enough, then take your Glew, in which throw your Whiting, stirring it with a Stick till 'tis cold, taking especial care that it be neither too strong nor too weak, being that on which the whole Work depends; take a little off in a Pot, to which pour a little of the weak Glew, warm it a little at the Fire, that it be almost

as clear as Grew alone; give a laying or two of this White upon your Work, leaving them to dry one after another, then give a laying of White a little thicker, taking care it be not too hot, which will occasion little holes or blisters; use it therefore when 'tis but just melted, laying it gently and smoothly on, working nimbly with the end of the Brush to stop the holes if any should happen; you may give from four to eight layings on, as you find cause; be sure the Whiting be not too thick, for if you guild carved or emboss'd Work, you'll hide all the fine Work of your Figure.

Being dry, repair it with Fish-skin, then rush it; lastly, smooth it with a wet fine linnen Cloth; observe that the more even you make it, and the freer it is from little holes or knots, the more beautiful will the Gold be, for the least defect in the White, will be a great fault when gilt.

The Size to lay on the Gold.

Take Sanguine or Burnishing-Stone, the reddest is the best, grind it on a Marble with fair Water, and to the quantity of a Pencil as big and as long as a Finger; add about half the Yelk of an Egg, which you must grind with it, adding the quantity of a great Pea of white Soap, then put your Colour in some Pot, adding a convenient quantity of

of Water, till it become about the thicknes of Milk a little curdled, for it must not be laid too thick.

How to lay this Size on.

Make tryal upon a piece of Board covered with the white Ground; when the Size is laid on, and that 'tis dry, rub it with a linnen Cloth, if the Colour stick to it, and leaves behind it upon your Work only the Flower of the Colour of your Size, then 'tis good; but if you find it sticks not at all to the Cloth, put a little more Water to it, because there was too much Yolk of Egg; if then in rubbing it, your Cloth take off all the Colour from the White, then add a little more Yolk, mixing them all well together, make another tryal, and finding it in fit temper, cover your Work, and leave it to dry; when you would lay on the Gold, wet the place first with a large Pencil, letting a drop or two run between the Leaf-Gold and the Size, leaving your Work accordingly, that it may run, then leave it to dry, before you burnish the whole; try upon a corner, if it peal not, you may go on; when burnisht, rub it with a Cloth; if any chance not to stick, dissolve a very little of your Vellum Glew in a little Water, by warming it, touch the place and 'tis done, taking care that no greazy Cloth or Hands do touch your Gold.

Ans.

Another more easie Size for Gold or Silver.

Take yellow Ocre of Berry, (English is as good) provided it be not stony or sandy, wrap it in a linnen Cloth, tye it with a Thread, and burn it in a red hot Fire till from Yellow it become of a red Colour, the Fire having throughly penetrated all parts of it, having also a care it be not too sharp a Fire, then grind it well, and make it of a sufficient thickness; if it be hard to burnish, add a little of the Yolk of an Egg, and a very little white Soap, and grind them together.

To Gild a Carved or Embolish'd Figure, so that none of the finer Stroaks of the Work may be lost.

Having with boyling Glew washt over your Figure, give it three or four Courfes of Whiting very even; being dry, mix your Size as before directed, and lay it on; being dry, burnish it, then take Shell-Gold or Silver, temper'd with weak Gum-Tragaganth Water, or Arabick, cover your Work with it, and burnish with a Tooth. Note that you may lay on Gold or Silver with one course of Whiting, if it be Pencil Gold or Silver.

To:

To Silver any thing over with Tin-Glass.

Grind Tin-Glass very fine, wash it till it leave the Water clean, mix it with the aforesaid Glew and use it; when dry, burnish; this may be used without the aforesaid Size, only laying it on the white Ground, and your Work will appear like Silver.

Wash well your Tin-Glass, glew it well, burnish the white Grounds before you lay on the Tin-Glass, and afterwards with a Paper between the Tooth and the Tin-Glass.

To Bronze with Copper.

Take Pin-duft; grind it well, and wash it till the Water be quite clear; mix it with Glew as the Tin-glass, lay it on the white Ground with a Pencil and burnish; the same may be done with Antimony,

Another excellent way to Silver Figures.

Take Silver in Froth or Scum, which the Refiners use to separate from Gold, in washing the sweep of Gold-Smiths; grind this Silver, gum it a little and lay it on your Figure; burnish it, and you'll find your embossed Figure well silver'd, being laid on a white Ground, and the Size us'd for burnish.

nisht Gold 'twill be very fine, appearing like Massy Silver.

To grind Gold to lay on Figures.

Reduce a piece of gold into small File-dust, grind it on a marble; when thoroughly ground, wash it in a shell, till the water be clear, then with glew or gum lay it on the size as you did burnisht gold. You may also melt gold with quick-silver, evaporate the Mercury by encreasing the heat, when cold beat it in a mortar, then grind it and lay upon the size as as you did the burnisht gold, then burnish it.

How to Bronze.

Your figure being whited and made smooth grind Cristall and Touchstone with water, temper it with glew and lay it on your work instead of burnishing, rub the metal of which colour you would have your figure, rub it well, and the invention will be very neat.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXII.

To discover Gold under a black Colour with an Ivory Point, a great Secret, and as beautiful as those things gilt in China.

HAVING well burnisht your Gold without fault, grind Lamb-black with Linseed Oyl or Oyl of Nuts, adding as much Umber as Black to make it dry; then as much Spike-Oyl as Linseed Oyl; make tryal with one Leaf of Gold burnisht; lay the Black upon the Gold very smooth and even, then dry about a day, more or less according to the time; if dry enough, 'twill not stick to your Fingers; then take a Point of Ivory or Stags-Horn well sharpned, rub it on a piece of Glass to take off the ruffness, that it scratch not the Gold or the White; then draw what you please with the Point, discovering the Gold; if it appear bright and shining, and that the Black be not uneven and slovenly about the edges of the Stroaks you have made, then is your Black in good temper, but if in discovering the Gold it seem tarnish't, your Black is not dry enough; if the Black be troublesome to get off, and cannot be easily done with an unslit Pen, then mix Spike-Oyl till it comes to work

work easily, clean and bright ; then may you easily draw the finest hair Stroaks : your Black thus made, cover your burnish't Gold all over with a soft Pencil, then with the Feather of a Turkey Cocks Tail, paste over the Black as even and smooth as you can, free from all manner of Dust or Filth ; being dry, and having made your Draught or Figure as large as the Work, follow the Tract of the Line with the Point, and discover or lay open the Gold.

If you would have the Figures of Birds or little Beasts, or whatsoever else, find out the strong Lights of them, discover them by hatching with a Pen, or the point of a Pin, if not too sharp, but if by the Stroaks approaching too near each other, you make a Fault, you may mend it by laying on a little Black, letting it dry ; if the way of making great Lights be not profitable, or that Shadows are more easie and pleasing to you, discover the Gold with a point of soft Wood, that it may not scratch the Gold, which you must discover or lay open to the bigness of your whole Figure, shadowing the proper places, as the Nose, Eyes, Hair, &c. leaving it to dry ; then hatch it with a point according to the Judgment of him that draws it ; to know when 'tis dry enough to hatch, always at the same time you cover your Work, cover a little waste piece for tryals, to prevent the spoiling your Work,

Work ; being finished, leave it three or four days to dry, and varnish it with drying Varnish twice, if you see cause ; when you lay on the Black, do but one piece at a time, because some, by being too dry, will be troublesome to discover the Gold ; take care also that in the first laying on of the Varnish, that you spread it gently, for fear of defacing.

For the same after a more easie manner.

Your Work being covered with burnisht Gold or Silver (it matters not which) mix and grind Lamp-black and Umber together very well with Water, taking care you put not so much Umber as to destroy the Black ; then add some of the Yolk of an Egg, which grind with it, and lay it on your Work with a soft Pencil or Brush very smooth, when dry (if you find cause) give a second laying of the same Black, and with an Ivory Point very smooth, discover your Work ; if the Black come not easily off, then there was too little of the Yolk ; if the Stroaks be too broad and ragged, then there was too much Yolk of Egg ; this way of discovering the Gold, is more shining than the other, but be sure to be careful that in varnishing, you pull not off the Black, nor cause it to sully, to that end, be sure to work with a soft Pencil and smooth Stroak ; you need not much
fear

fear the laying on the Varnish the second time, provided it be not too thick, and that it be Oyl of Spike Varnish.

To do the same another way.

Having laid your Black on the burnisht Gold, as aforesaid, mix equal parts of Linseed Oyl, and Oyl of Spike, which lay lightly on with a large Pencil, let it dry four or five days, more or less, according as you find the Gold more or less easie to appear bright and shining ; by this way you may allow almost what time you will, always remembring to make a tryal before you fall to work ; for Blew, take Azure ; for Red, fine Lake ; for Green, Verdigreece ; and so in all other Colours, being mixt and ground with the Yolk of an Egg, as before directed.

o

CHAP.

o

C H A P. XXIII.

*An exquisite way of enriching and beautifying all
sorts of wooden Work.*

COver your Work with hot Glew, then with the aforesaid Mixture of Glew and Whiting; upon this, lay the Size for burnisht Gold, and lay on the Gold or Silver and burnish; then take right Indico, grind it with Water and Yolk of an Egg; being very thin and clear, lay it on the Silver, so as the Silver may appear through it; being dry, pounce your Pattern of Paper, being whitened with Chalk, then with the same Indico draw over the pounced Stroaks of your Figure as neatly as you can, so as if you were to draw a Figure with a Pen upon a piece of Paper; then with the same Indico made thinner, make the necessary Shadows, after that, with Umber, then heighten with a wooden Point, by hatching the Lights, then varnish the Work, which will seem enamell'd.

•
For

For the same another way, but a more glorious Colour.

Instead of Indico, steep Dutch Turnsole, a day or two in Water, strain it through a Cloth from the Dregs, grind and mix this Water with some Yolk of an Egg; lay this on your Silver, then with Turnsole ground with Turnsole-Water, draw with a Pencil what Lines or Figures you think fit, which you may shadow and hatch in the proper places, which heighten in discovering the Silver, as before directed, then varnish. To make a Purple Ground, boyl Brazil in Lime-Water, and mix with Turnsole-Water.

This will not last so well as that done with Indico, because the Turnsole in time is apt to turn red, and will stain the Silver; therefore before you varnish, lay upon it the White of an Egg beaten into Glair, which will make it much more durable, and wonderfully beautiful.

CHAP. XXIV.

To enrich carved Work, as Pictures, Frames, and all other sorts of wooden Work.

HAVING your Work covered with burnisht Silver, take Glew of Vellum or Parchment boyld to a thick Jelly, strain it through a Cloth; when setled, strain it again, then with this Glew give one laying upon your Work with a soft Brush; if that be not enough, give a second, then varnish it, but before you varnish, if you think fit, you may paint in Oyl or Water, colour Flowers, Fruits, Leaves or Birds in their proper Colours, and varnish them, having first laid them over with Glew. Note, you may mix with your Glew either Milk or Soap of Alicant.

How to embellish a Frame with green Leaves.

Take Indico, a little Orpiment ground with Water, inclining towards a greenish Brown, mixing with about half a pint of your Colour, the quantity of a Muscle Shell of the Yolk of Eggs, and as much Size as is requisite to make it stick. Having first laid on your White in the same manner as if you were

were to gild it with burnisht Gold, you shall then paint the Freezes of your Frame with this brown Colour, leaving untoucht the Mouldings, which you shall have before gilt with burnisht Gold: Your Work being thus prepared, you shall either by pouncing or otherwise, draw what ever you please; then with Indico alone, ground with Water, a little Size, and a drop of the Yolk of Egg, you shall draw your Figures or Leaves, which you shall shadow, and in shadowing, sweeten, heightning them with Green. *viz.* You shall take Orpiment well ground with the greenish Brown, wherewith you laid the first Layer upon your Frame; then heighten it with Orpiment alone, ground with Water and Size, and a little drop of the Yolk of Egg amongst your Colours, because it would dry in burnishing, for the Yolk of Egg serves only to burnish the easier; of which things you may make an experiment. But if you desire to paint your Leaves in Oyl, you shall burnish the first Layer of greenish Brown; then you shall paint your Leaves with drying Oyl boyled with Licharge of Gold; but instead of Orpiment, you may if you will, work with Masticat.

How

How to beautify with Yellow, making it Wainscot Colour.

Having laid your Frame with White, as you are told, take Yellow Oker of Berry, or smooth English Oker, which you shall grind exactly with Water, putting thereto a little Yolk of Egg; then put Size to your Colour, and having mixt it all well upon the Marble, you shall therewith paint your Frame; being dry, you shall draw and shadow with a little of the black Hematite, wherewith Cutlers sanguine their Hilts, ground with Water, and a drop or two of Yolk of Egg; then mix Size to make the Colour, wherewith you are to shadow, stick, and for the shadow, observe to take Umber, or Moss, or else Lamp-black Water; then heighten it with Oker and Chalk mixt together with a little Yolk of Egg, whereof you shall make tryal before you lay on your Colours; then burnish it with a Dogs Tooth. If you desire to varnish it, you shall give it a Layer of Size, before you lay on your Varnish, and if you will, you may paint your Figures and Leaves in Oyl, varnishing the Figures without varnishing the Ground.

Q

Another

Another way upon Black, discovering the White with an Iron Pencil.

Having well covered your Frame with White, well polished and rusht, take Lamp-black, and having ground it with Yolk of Egg, make tryal thereof a part, to see whether the Black, when fixt, will burnish very bright: you shall size your Black, as much as is necessary, to make it stick. With this Black you shall colour your Frame, and being well laid on, and dry, you shall burnish it with your Tooth. Then taking an Awl or Bodkin of Iron sharpned' and flatted at the end like a little Chisel, of such breadth as you desire your Fillet to be; you shall with your Ruler, and this Iron thus sharpned, draw Fillets, scraping off the Black till you come to the White; you may also, if you will, with a Bodkin, make Moresk Works, which you may hatch into every Leaf; as also other branched Works, the Impossment wereof, you may hatch by scraping off with your Iron or Bodkin the Black, till such time as the White be seen, still keeping your Iron sharp and smooth. Hereby your Work will be of a fine Black, well burnisht or polisht like Marble, where in you will have branched Works, which will seem like Ivory or Harts-horn, inlaid in the Wood. If your Figures appear too much shadowed; after you have drawn out

all

all your Work with a Bodkin, take one, or more Irons like a Folding-Stick, or yet blunter, as you shall see convenient, with which Iron, well smoothed and hardned, you shall the most evenly you can, rub your Figures, till there no longer appears any Black, not letting your Iron enter any farther than the Superficies of the White; that is, when the Black shall be rub'd off, and the Figure shall appear very white and smooth; then shall you burnish with your Tooth, the White you have discovered, afterwards with a little Pencil you shall draw the Lines, and hatch the Shade, as if it were Horn engraven or carved.

How to make upon an open White Ground, Fillets, Branched Works, or Figures with Black.

You shall lay your Frame or other Work with boiling Size, as hath been said when we speak of laying upon White, to Gild with burnisht Gold: Having sized it, take Lamp-black well ground with Water, then size it as the White, and go over your Work therewith five or six times, then rush it, then take off the same White, amongst which you shall grind as much Yolk of Egg, as may make the White polish, and with this White go once or twice over your Work; when it is very dry, burnish your White with the Tooth, then with your Iron

draw upon the White Fillets, branched Works, or Portraits, according to your Fancy, till the Black appears, The Freezes of your Frame will seem to be of Ivory, and your Black will seem to have been engraved, or like pieces of Ebony inlaid upon Ivory. But to make it the better resemble Ivory, you shall have by you a little piece of polisht Ivory, the better to represent its Colour, which is not so white as Chalk; but a little inclining to Yellow: And this you may imitate by grinding with your Chalk a little yellow Oker, or a little pale Masticot, or the Bones of Sheeps Trotters burnt and ground to Powder.

Another way representing Enammel.

Having gone over your Work seven or eight times with White, and polisht it with Rushes, you shall go over it once or twice with Lamp-black mixt with a little Yolk of Egg, and pretty store of Saffron, all well ground together with Water, putting there-
 ro as much Size as is necessary to make it stick; but have a care of putting too much, and make a Tryal, to see whether the Black, when burnisht, shine like unto polisht Marble, from which this Black doth no way differ, provided the Yolk of Egg be put exactly in such quantity as is fit; because if there be too much, it will not pol-
 lish

lish bright, and will in time lose its polishing. Your Work being thus well laid, and polished with the Tooth longways and overthwart, draw by pouncing such Figures as you please; this done, take off your Black, mixt with a little White, to render it somewhat Gray, and with your Pencil draw out the Proportion or Lines of your Work, which must be done to hinder your Oyl Colour from separating upon your black Ground; then draw with White-Lead in Oyl, such Figures as you please, which shadow according to Art with White and Black as sweetly and neatly as you possibly can, putting some Azure amongst your Black, to the end your shadowing may bear a little upon the Blew. Let your White and Black be ground with drying fat Oyl, that it may not sink into your Work, but may shine as if it were varnished: But if your White and Black shine not enough, you may varnish them with drying Varnish, which you shall lay only upon the Figures with the point of the Pencil, if you will here and there lay on some shell Gold, you may do it with the Pencil, but Gum your Gold very little, that you may burnish it afterwards, if you will; because the Gold in this sort of Work, is laid on only in little Lines, on the Ground of small branched Works, and take heed, that on the Figures made of White and Black, there be no

laid, till the White and Black begin to dry, after the manner of Gold Colour, and it will easily take and hold, if you lay it on at such time as your White is neither too wet nor too dry; you shall do the like upon the Varnish, if it be necessary, and your Work will not differ from the Enamels of Limoges, in the Ground whereof, you may see your self, as in polisht Marble, which is a thing wherewith you may adorn a Closet.

How to draw Figures with Shell Gold upon a black Ground.

You may with Shell Gold or Silver make Grotesk Work, branched Works, or Figures upon the Wood thus blackened, as aforesaid, always heightning the Work, and shadowing it, as I have taught you. In this manner the Gold may be burnished with the Dogs Tooth, especially if it be Grotesk, and other branched Works, which are not liable to be shadowed; so that having the Freez of a Picture Frame covered first with White, and then blackned and well burnisht, drawing thereon Moresk Works with Shell-Gold or Silver, your Gold being thick enough, and afterwards burnishing it with your Dogs Tooth, your Work will appear very agreeable, provided you work neatly.

How

How to lay Gold in Oyl upon blackned Frames, where the Gold appears very fair, and the Black very shining, without being varnished.

Your Work being laid with White, blackned and burnished, as aforesaid, take Gold Colour, and with your Pencil, which must be very long and fine, paint what you intend to gild, lackring with your Gold-Colour what you will, be it the Proportion of a Leaf; which you may afterward, if you please, hatch with your Pencil; being dry, as it ought, lay on your Gold the most exactly you can; then with a Feather brush off the Gold which does not stick. By this means you shall have branched Works, or Moresk Works very compleat, for as much as the Gold will not stick on the Ground which hath been burnished; but your Gold-Colour must be very good, else you will not attain your Design. Now if you will represent Birds, or Figures, you may lay them with your Pencil; then being gilt, draw them with a Pencil of Black in Oyl, and hatch the Shadows with the Pencil as neatly as is possible. There are made Frames hatched in this manner, which seem to be of Copper, gilt and engraven. But remember to hatch the Shadows upon the Figures.

To make Frames, the Freezes whereof, shall on a Ground of burnisht Black be fill'd with Flowers, either in Water-Colours, or Oil.

Having your Frame, or other Work prepared with White, blackned and burnish'd, you shall Gild with burnish'd Gold, or Gold in Oyl, the Mouldings; then paint upon your Freeze Flowers in Water-Colours, after the manner of Limning. For to make them well, having drawn your Design upon the Freeze or Frame of your Picture, either by pouncing, or otherwise, with Black-Lead, you shall lay on White mixed with Size, wherewith you shall draw the Platform of the Figures, Flowers, or branched Works, which you desire to paint in Colours, then paint thereon whatever you please. But if you will paint the Figures and Flowers in Oyl, you shall first lay it with White-Lead in Oyl, then being dry, lay your Colours in Oyl thereon. You may paint Flowers upon a white Ground, the White being well rusht and smooth, lay on your Water-colours after the manner of Limning.

Upon

*Upon a Ground of burnisht Gold, or Gold in Oyl,
to paint Flowers.*

You shall gild your Frame with burnisht Gold, being well gilt and burnisht, paint Flowers or Fruits upon the Freez of your Frame, with fine Colours in Oyl or Water. You may gild with Gold in Oyl, and paint thereon.

CHAP. XXVI.

How to lay Leaf Gold on earthen Vessels, enamelled with white or blew Enamel: Which are Works of long continuance, and seem to be rather of Gold enamelled, than of Earth enamelled.

TAKE a Vessel well enamelled, either with White or Blew, or any other Colour; then take Gold-colour well ground, and very fat, that the enamelled Earth may not drink it up, and lay on your Foliage with the Pencil; the Size must be laid on, as you are taught in the Chapter of laying Gold in Oyl upon a black Ground. Your Vessel being thus gilt, the Figures being well drawn, according to the Pattern, and shadowed with Black, and very neatly stained,

Q 5

you

you will see a Vessel upon a Ground of Azure Enamel poudered with Grotesk Work, Foliage and Figures laid in Gold. But if you desire in some parts of your Work to represent Brooches, you shall make Ovals and Squares, wherein you shall paint with Black and White in Oyl, what you desire to represent, your Oyl being fat, to the end they may not sink in, or varnish them apart.

CHAP. XXVII.

To Colour Wood after the manner of Marble, as a Table, &c.

Lay seven or eight Layers of White, as it were to gild with burnisht Gold, then grind Black, which is not over much sized, adding thereto a little Yolk of Egg, and a little Saffron; having laid it on, let it dry, and then burnish it exactly: By this means, you may counterfeit to the Life, all sorts of Marble; having a little experience in Colours, and make also all sorts of Works, as Frettized Work, Flat Work, Ovals, &c. Let there be in the Colours a little Yolk of Egg and Saffron, that is, in such as can bear it, colouring the Marble with divers colours; the Colours must be laid on clear like Threads: you may also on a Ground.

Ground whited, as I have said, pour out a Shell full of Colour in one place, then turning it shelving on one side, cause the Colours to run, which will make Veins, then take another shell full of another Colour, and do the like, so continuing with all your Colours; or else with a gross Brush, lay all your Colours very clear one near another. This depends on him that works. After your Colours are dry, you may make use of the Pencil to repair the Defects: then burnish your Work, which will not be subject to dust or spoiling.

To Colour a Frame with a fine speckled Red.

Grind Vermilion with Water, then size it, and grind it with a drop or two of Yolk of Egg, with this Colour speckle the Wood of your Frame with a Pencil, and your Work being dry, take Lake ground with Water, and a little Size, two drops of Yolk of Egg, wherewith you shall spot with the end of the Brush, and let there remain as much White as you shall lay on Red, then burnish it with the Tooth, and gild the Mouldings with burnish Gold.

C H A P. XXVIII.

To beautify Frames of Works, made of thick Paper, or Lead, Gilt.

TAKE a Plate of Steel, polisht and burnisht, which cover with that Orange Tawny Mineral, called by the *French*, *Mine de Plomb*, ground with Linseed Oyl and Looking-glass Tin, so that drawing with an Ivory Bodkin upon the Painting, the Lines may be neat. Draw what you please, then harden the Painting, till it become of a tawny Colour. Afterward take *Aqua fortis*, wherewith you shall besprinkle your Plate, letting it lye an hour or two, as shall be taught in the Chapter of engraving upon Steel with *Aqua fortis*. Your Plate being graven and cleansed, take a Paper as large as your Plate, and lay it upon the said Plate, then put thereon a piece of Pastboard, such wherewith Bookbinders cover their Books, which you shall adjust upon your first Paper, so that it may be printed. You may do the same with Lead beaten thin. Your Paper being well printed, glew it upon your Frame, then gild it with Gold in Oyl, and make the Field with Lake ground in Oyl, or other colour. You may stick on
your . . .

your Prints of Lead with Mastick, and nail them with little Nails.

To make Moulds of Lead to print Cotton.

Put upon the Work, whereof you desire to have the Hollow, Potters Clay, and make a Circle round your Work, and then put Plaister upon your Potters Clay till it be covered a Thumbs depth; then take up your Mould, wherein you shall make a Git-hole, and let it dry at leisure, bind your Mould with nealed Wire, then harden with a Gentle Fire, letting it afterwards cool leisurly, lest it crack. Being hardned, and a little warm, set it in Sand, then cast your molten Lead therein. If this Chapter be not intelligible enough, return to that of Moulds. If you mix a little Brick and Stone Alum with your Plaister, it will mould the neater.

C H A P. XXIX.

To make embossed Figures, whether great or little Images, which may be easily done, and is very fine.

First you must make Sticks of the bigness of every Limb, as from the foot to the Knee, or of the Arm to the Eldow, and so
of

of the rest, and make therein Joynts, to fasten them together, , and make them bend at your pleasure. This done, put a stick cross the Hanches, to which you shall fasten the Sticks, that represent the Thighs : then take Cloth, which you shall make into Breeches, and stuff them either with Leather, Tow, Flocks, or whatever else you will, wherewith you shall Cloath your Sticks set together, in form of an Antick. You must put on your Breeches before you stuff them, then put your Figure in such posture as you will ; afterwards make your Garments be cut and sowed by a Taylor, and moisten them with very strong Glew of Leather ; then put your Garment on your Puppet in such posture as you desire ; order it so, that bending your Image, you fold also your Garment, for so your Fold will be much more natural ; if you see they do not of themselves fold according to the Order of Drapery, fold them with your Fingers till they be according to your mind ; then let them dry, so that the Glew of the Garments may be stiff. If you would have your Drapery spread clear,tye it with Packthread, and hang it up, and so it will take what Fold you will, then having afterwards put it in the Posture you will have it, give it several layers of White ; after which, you shall put on the Head, Feet, and Hands, which will be better of Plaister than Paper ; the Parts,
you .

you will have naked, must be placed before your Puppet is clad ; if it be a Womans Bosom, let it be of Paper cast in a Mould. Thus will you have a Figure, which will represent to the Life Sculpture it self.

CHAP. XXX.

To stuff Embossed Figures.

FOR the Draperies, the best manner that can be, is to make a Mould of Pear-Tree of the bigness of a Leaf of Tin, and to do this, you shall pourtray upon your Board, Foliages or Moresk Work, which you shall draw ; then cause the said Board to be cut by a Joyner, with his Instruments, *viz.* let him cut in the Foliage the thickness of a Whipcord, leaving the Ground elevated above the Figures ; have Leaves of Tin somewhat strong, and beaten on purpose ; paint the said Tin all over with Gold-colour, then being dry, as is fit for gilding, lay on Leaves of Gold whole, wherewith you shall gild your Leaves of Tin as much as shall be necessary ; then take White-Lead ground with Oyl of Nuts, neither too thick nor too thin ; with this White, paint with your Pencil the elevated Ground of your Board, leaving untoucht the Engravery, then

then lay your Leaf of gilt Tin upon a Leaf of Paper, the Gold upwards, and put the Leaf upon a very smooth Table; then take your Mould, and turn gently the side full of White upon your Leaf of Tin, pressing the Mould a little, till such time as the Leaf of Tin continues attached thereunto; then turning your Mould upside down, press lightly with your hand upon the Paper, to the end the White may be imprinted on the Gold; taking off the Paper, you will see whether the Tin be markt; this done, take off your Leaf of gilt Tin, and you will see this white Ground; if there be any Defect, where the White is not sufficiently markt, you shall mend it with a Pencil. Then take Rock Azure, which you shall poulder on the White, or else Vert-Azur, which is clear, if you will have Green. Thus shall you have Leaves of Tin gilt with Moresk Work or Foliage of Gold on a Ground Sky-colour or Green, which afterwards you shall put upon the Draperies of your Figure, which you shall lay with Gold-colour to make the Tin stick, which you shall cause to enter into the Concavities, which could not be done nor managed with the Pencil.

Another

Another manner for the same Mould.

Lay your Mould upon a Table, without putting thereon any White, take your Leaf of Tin gilt, and lay the side thereof that is not gilt, upon the Mould, then with the Palm of your Hand, or an Handkerchief, press lightly your gilt Tin, so that the Leaf may enter far enough into the Engravery without breaking, then with a gross Pencil lay on your Ground, which may easily be done without letting the White get into your Engravery; then powder it with Azure, or Vert; azure as hath been said. This last is the easier way, because the Leaf of Tin is more easily taken off from the Mould without breaking.

If you desire the Field red and transparent, lay it with good Lake; if you will have it Green, take Verdigreese calcined and ground in Oyl; then being dry, burnish it, varnish it with sparing Work, and by this means you shall have Grounds of all colours, even of Purple, which you shall make of enamelling Azure, Lacca and White: You may do the like upon Tin silvered, or not silvered, on a White or other coloured Ground.

C H A P. XXXI.

How to lay your Leaves of gilt Tin upon your Drapery.

YOur Figure being well imprinted with an Impression in Oyl, grind white Lead with very fat Oyl, wherewith you shall lay your Draperies, where you would have your Leaves of gilt Tin stick. Your White being a little less dry than is necessary for gilding, that it will stick a little on the Finger, lay on your Leaves of Tin upon the White, pressing the Tin with a thick gentle Brush, to make stick and fasten to the White; then smoothe the Tin with the Brush, to lay them even in the Pleats. The Colours upon your Leaves of Tin must be very dry, before you lay them on your Drapery; thus doing, your Draperies will be fair and neatly done, which could not be done with the Pencil in the Pleats.

To make coloured Foliage upon a Ground of Gold.

Press in the foregoing manner your Tin, that it enter and cover the Ground and Foliage, then paint your Foliage with what colour you will, laying your gilt Leaf as before.
There

There may be made Works, where the Figures shall be of Gold on a coloured Ground, when the Colours of the Ground are laid; the Leaf of Tin being out of the Mould and dry, draw with a Pencil the Lines and Shadows of the Hatchings with the same Colour, which may be counter-drawn, reinforced, and heightened, before your Leaves of Tin are laid on the Figure.

•
F I N I S.
•

Books Printed for, and Sold by
Matthew Gillyflower, at the Spread-
Eagle in *Westminster-Hall*, and
James Partridge, at the *Post-house*
near *Charing-Cross*.

P*Arthenissa*, the most fam'd Romance, in
six Volumes compleat; Compos'd by
the Right Honourable the Earl of Orrery.

Townsend's Historical Collections, being a
compleat Journal of the Lords and Com-
mons in the four last Parliaments of *Queen*
Elizabeth; in which, the Motions, Argu-
ments and Speeches of *Cecil, Bacon, Rawleigh,*
Hobby, and other eminent Members of those
Parliaments are faithfully deliver'd, by *Hay-*
ward Townsend a Member of those Parlia-
ments.

Clavel's Tables of Interest, of all Sums from
10000 *l.* to one Shilling, from one day to
365, with Tables of Forbearance, Discount
and Purchase of Annuities to 31 years; by
which, all useful Questions in Arithmetick
are truly resolved by Addition only; for-
merly printed for the Use of His Majesties
Exchequer, Custom-house, and Excise-Of-
fice, but now reprinted for publick Good.

Sir Robert Filmers Political Discourses, viz.
Patriarcha, The Free-holders Grand Inquest, &c.

The Institution and Life of Cyrus the Great,
writ-

written by that Famous Philosopher and General *Xenophon* of *Athens*, and from the Original Greek made English by *Francis Digby* and *John Norris*.

Hobbs's Tripos, being three Discourses, viz. The first of Humane Nature, or the Fundamental Elements of Policy.

—The second, *De Corpore Politico*, or the Elements of Law Moral and Politick.

—The third of Liberty, Necessity and Chance.

The Daily Office of a Christian, being the Devotions of the Right Reverend Father in God, Doctor *William Laud*, late Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, the fourth Edition.

The Humble Penitent, or daily Devotions, consisting of Thanksgivings, Confessions and Prayers, the third Edition.

The Lord Bacon's Apotbegms.

Of the Law-Terms A Discourse written by the Learned Antiquary Sir *Henry Spelman* Knight, wherein the Laws of the *Jews, Grecians, Romans, Saxons* and *Normans* relating to this Subject are fully explained.

The Learned Readings of Sir Robert Holbourn Knight, Attorney General to King Charles the First, upon the Statute of 25 of *Edward* the 3d. Cap. 2. being the Statute of Treason; to which is added Cases of Prerogative, Treason, Misprision of Treason, Felony, &c. written by the Right Honourable *Francis Bacon*, Lord *Verulam*, Viscount *St. Albane*.

The

The Fundamentals of the Protestant Religion offered, by Reason as well as Scripture, against those of the Roman, written in *French* by the famous *Monsieur de Gombaut*, made *English* by *Sidney Lodge*. To which is added his Letters to *Monsieur de Militier*, and other Personages of the French Court touching Religion.

Essays of Michael Seignieur de Montaigne, with Marginal Notes and Quotations of the cited Authors; new rendred into *English* by *Charles Cotton Esq;*

The Refin'd Courtier, or a Correction of several Indecencies crept into Civil Conversation, being a Translation and Paraphrase of *Galateus de Moribus*.

Some Books lately Printed for
James Partridge, and Sold at his
Shop at the Post-house between
Charing-Cross and *Whitehall*.

THe *Memoirs of the Duke of Rothesocault*, containing the private Intrigues for obtaining the Regency, since the Death of *Lewis* the 13th, King of *France*; being a full View of the late Troubles in *Paris*, and the Imprisonment of the Princes; also several Letters and Articles relating to *Cardinal Mazarin* with other divers remarkable Transactions in 8o. Price bound 4 shillings.

A new Discourse of the Small-Pox and Malignant Fevers, with an exact Discovery of the Scorvy; together with Observations and Discourses on Convulsions, Palsies, Apoplexies, Rheumatisms and Gouts, with their several Methods of Cure and Remedies. By Gideon Harvey, M. D. Physitian in ordinary to his Majesty; in Twelves.

Various new Observations and Discourses upon the Venereal Disease, never published, made know, or discovered before this time by any Author, comprizing all the several kinds thereof, their Signs and Prognosticks, with the several Cures and Remedies for the same; with which is printed, Little Venus Unmaskt, the fifth Edition, with many Alterations. By Gideon Harvey, M. D. in Twelves.

New Practical Observations in Surgery, containing divers remarkable Cases and Cures, by Hugh Rider, Surgeon in ordinary to his Majesty, in 8o. Approved on, and recommended to be very useful, by the Testimonials of Dr. Gideon Harvey, Dr. James Molins, Mr. Surgion Horsnell, and Mr. Surgion Sanderson, Wardens, and Mr. Thomas Page, Assistant of the Company of Surgions. Price one shilling bound

The Conclave of Physitians, the second part, by Dr. Gideon Harvey, Physitian in ordinary to his Majesty, is in the Press, almost finished, and will be speedily published; in Twelves.

The

The Anatomy of Physicians, Part first, the
second Edition, reprinted with the other,
and sold both together, in Twelves.

The Unsatisfied Lovers, a pleasant and curi-
ous new English Novel, in Twelves. price
bound one shilling.

